

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC

Form 497

March 24, 2015

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Filed Pursuant to Rule 497
Registration No. 333-187447

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

(To prospectus dated June 6, 2014)

6,600,000 Shares

Common Stock

We are offering 6,600,000 shares of our common stock. Our common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE, under the trading symbol HTGC. The last sale price, as reported on the NYSE on March 20, 2015, was \$13.98 per share. The net asset value per share of our common stock at December 31, 2014 (the last date prior to the date of this prospectus supplement on which we determined net asset value) was \$10.18.

We are an internally-managed, non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments.

Please read this prospectus supplement, and the accompanying prospectus, before investing, and keep it for future reference. The prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus contain important information about us that a prospective investor should know before investing in our common stock. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about us with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). This information is available free of charge by contacting us at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301, or by telephone by calling collect at (650) 289-3060 or on our website at www.htgc.com. The information on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus or the accompanying prospectus. The SEC also maintains a website at www.sec.gov that contains such information.

An investment in our common stock involves risks, including the risk of a total loss of your investment. In addition, the companies in which we invest are subject to special risks. See Risk Factors beginning on page S-12 in this prospectus supplement and the Risk Factors section beginning on page 11 of the accompanying prospectus to read about risks that you should consider before investing in our common stock, including the risk of leverage.

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

PRICE \$13.64 PER SHARE

	Per Share	Total
Price to Public	\$ 13.64	\$ 90,024,000
Underwriting Discounts and Commissions	\$ 0.41	\$ 2,706,000
Proceeds to us ⁽¹⁾	\$ 13.23	\$ 87,318,000

⁽¹⁾ Expenses payable by us are estimated to be \$350,000.

The underwriters have an option to purchase up to an additional 990,000 shares from us at the public offering price, less the underwriting discounts and commissions, within 30 days from the date of this prospectus supplement to cover over-allotments. If the underwriters exercise this option in full, the total public offering price will be \$103,527,600, the total underwriting discount and commissions (sales load) paid by us will be \$3,111,900, and total proceeds, before expenses, will be \$100,415,700.

Delivery of the shares of common stock will be made on or about March 27, 2015.

Joint Book-Running Managers

Wells Fargo Securities

Raymond James

Keefe, Bruyette & Woods

A Stifel Company

Lead Manager

JMP Securities

Co-Managers

BB&T Capital Markets

Wunderlich

Janney Montgomery Scott

The date of this prospectus supplement is March 24, 2015.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not, and the underwriters are not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus supplement or such prospectus, as applicable. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

This document is in two parts. The first part is this prospectus supplement, which describes the terms of this offering and also adds to and updates information contained in the accompanying prospectus. The second part is the accompanying prospectus, which gives more general information and disclosure. To the extent the information contained in this prospectus supplement differs from the information contained in the accompanying prospectus, the information in this prospectus supplement shall control. You should read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus together with the additional information described under the heading, Available Information before investing in our common stock.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Prospectus Supplement

	Page
<u>FEES AND EXPENSES</u>	S-1
<u>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS; MARKET DATA</u>	S-3
<u>PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY</u>	S-5
<u>SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA</u>	S-11
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	S-12
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	S-51
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	S-52
<u>BUSINESS</u>	S-53
	Page
<u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	S-67
<u>SENIOR SECURITIES</u>	S-114
<u>UNDERWRITING</u>	S-116
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	S-121
<u>EXPERTS</u>	S-121
<u>AVAILABLE INFORMATION</u>	S-121
<u>INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>	S-122

Prospectus

	Page
<u>SUMMARY</u>	1
<u>FEES AND EXPENSES</u>	7

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

<u>SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA</u>	9
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	11
<u>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	45
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	47
<u>PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS</u>	48
<u>RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES</u>	51
<u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	52
<u>BUSINESS</u>	97
<u>PORTFOLIO COMPANIES</u>	109
<u>SENIOR SECURITIES</u>	133
<u>MANAGEMENT</u>	135
<u>CORPORATE GOVERNANCE</u>	141
<u>EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</u>	150
<u>CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS</u>	172
<u>CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS</u>	174
	Page
<u>CERTAIN UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</u>	175
<u>REGULATION</u>	184
<u>DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE</u>	190
<u>DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN</u>	194
<u>DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</u>	195
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK</u>	202
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS</u>	204
<u>DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS</u>	206
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES</u>	208
<u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u>	221
<u>BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES</u>	223
<u>CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DIVIDEND PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR</u>	223
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	223
<u>EXPERTS</u>	223
<u>AVAILABLE INFORMATION</u>	224
<u>INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>	F-1

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****FEES AND EXPENSES**

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the various costs and expenses that an investor in our common stock will bear directly or indirectly, assuming that the underwriters do not exercise their over-allotment option. However, we caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by you or us or that we will pay fees or expenses, stockholders will indirectly bear such fees or expenses as investors in Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.

Stockholder Transaction Expenses (as a percentage of the public offering price):	
Sales load (as a percentage of offering price) ⁽¹⁾	3.01%
Offering expenses	0.39% ⁽²⁾
Dividend reinvestment plan fees	⁽³⁾
Total stockholder transaction expenses (as a percentage of the public offering price)	3.40%
Annual Expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock):⁽⁸⁾	
Operating expenses	5.54% ⁽⁴⁾⁽⁵⁾
Interest and fees paid in connection with borrowed funds	5.18% ⁽⁶⁾
Total annual expenses	10.72%⁽⁷⁾

- (1) Represents the underwriting discount with respect to the shares of our common stock sold by us in this offering.
- (2) The percentage reflects estimated offering expenses of approximately \$350,000 (including up to \$10,000 in reimbursement of certain underwriters' counsel fees).
- (3) The expenses associated with the administration of our dividend reinvestment plan are included in Operating expenses. We pay all brokerage commissions incurred with respect to open market purchases, if any, made by the administrator under the plan. For more details about the plan, see Dividend Reinvestment Plan in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.
- (4) Operating expenses represent our operating expenses incurred for the year ended December 31, 2014, including income tax expense (benefit) including excise tax and all fees and expenses of our consolidated subsidiaries and excluding interests and fees on indebtedness. This percentage for the year ended December 31, 2013 was 5.23%. See Management's Discussion and Analysis and Results of Operations, Management, and Compensation of Executive Officers and Directors in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.
- (5) We do not have an investment adviser and are internally managed by our executive officers under the supervision of our Board of Directors. As a result, we do not pay investment advisory fees, but instead we pay the operating costs associated with employing investment management professionals.
- (6) Interest and fees paid in connection with borrowed funds represents interest and fee payments on borrowed funds incurred for the year ended December 31, 2014, including our Wells Facility, Union Bank Facility, the Convertible Senior Notes, the 2019 Notes, the 2024 Notes, the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes, the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes and the SBA debentures, each of which is defined herein. These expenses do not include the Loss on debt extinguishment (Long-term Liabilities - Convertible Senior Notes) for the year ended December 31, 2014. If this item were included in the annual expenses, the percentage would be 5.42%. This percentage for the year ended December 31, 2013 was 5.83%.
- (7) Total annual expenses is the sum of operating expenses, interest payments on borrowed funds and fees paid in connection with borrowed funds. This percentage for the year ended December 31, 2013 was 11.06%. Total annual expenses is presented as a percentage of weighted average net assets attributable to common stockholders, because the holders of shares of our common stock (and not the holders of our debt securities or preferred stock, if any) bear all of our fees and expenses, including the fees and expenses of our wholly-owned consolidated subsidiaries, all of which are included in this fee table presentation.
- (8) Net assets attributable to common stock equals the weighted average net assets for 2014, which is approximately \$655.8 million.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****Example**

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses that would be incurred over various periods with respect to a \$1,000 hypothetical investment in our common stock, assuming (1) a 3.01% sales load (underwriting discounts and commissions) and offering expenses totaling 0.39%, (2) total net annual expenses of 10.72% of net assets attributable to common shares as set forth in the table above and (3) a 5.00% annual return. These amounts assume no additional leverage.

	1 Year	3 Years	5 Years	10 Years
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a 5% annual return	\$ 135	\$ 320	\$ 484	\$ 823

The example and the expenses in the tables above should not be considered a representation of our future expenses, and actual expenses may be greater or lesser than those shown. Moreover, while the example assumes, as required by the applicable rules of the SEC, a 5% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or lesser than 5%. In addition, while the example assumes reinvestment of all dividends and distributions at net asset value, participants in our dividend reinvestment plan may receive shares valued at the market price in effect at that time. This price may be at, above or below net asset value. See **Dividend Reinvestment Plan** in the accompanying prospectus for additional information regarding our dividend reinvestment plan.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The matters discussed in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, as well as in future oral and written statements by management of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, that are forward-looking statements are based on current management expectations that involve substantial risks and uncertainties which could cause actual results to differ materially from the results expressed in, or implied by, these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements relate to future events or our future financial performance. We generally identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as may, will, should, expects, plans, anticipates, could, intends, target, project, believes, estimates, predicts, potential or continue or the negative of these terms or other similar words. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new investments, achieve certain margins and levels of profitability, the availability of additional capital, and the ability to maintain certain debt to asset ratios. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans or objectives will be achieved. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus include statements as to:

our future operating results;

our business prospects and the prospects of our prospective portfolio companies;

the impact of investments that we expect to make;

the impact of a protracted decline in the liquidity of credit markets on our business;

our informal relationships with third parties including in the venture capital industry;

the expected market for venture capital investments and our addressable market;

the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;

our ability to access debt markets and equity markets;

the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;

our expected financings and investments;

our regulatory structure and tax status;

our ability to operate as a business development company, a small business investment company and a regulated investment company;

the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital;

the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies;

the timing, form and amount of any dividend distributions;

the impact of fluctuations in interest rates on our business;

the valuation of any investments in portfolio companies, particularly those having no liquid trading market; and

our ability to recover unrealized losses.

For a discussion of factors that could cause our actual results to differ from forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, please see the discussion under **Supplemental Risk Factors** in this prospectus supplement and **Risk Factors** in the accompanying prospectus. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made and are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933.

S-3

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Industry and Market Data

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus contains third-party estimates and data regarding valuations of venture capital-backed companies. This data was reported by Dow Jones VentureSource, an independent venture capital industry research company which we refer to as VentureSource. VentureSource is commonly relied upon as an information source in the venture capital industry. Although we have not independently verified any such data, we believe that the industry information contained in such releases and data tables and included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus is reliable.

We have compiled certain industry estimates presented in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus from internally generated information and data. While we believe our estimates are reliable, they have not been verified by any independent sources. The estimates are based on a number of assumptions, including increasing investment in venture capital and private equity-backed companies. Actual results may differ from projections and estimates, and this market may not grow at the rates projected, or at all. If this market fails to grow at projected rates, our business and the market price of our securities, including our common stock, could be materially adversely affected.

S-4

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY

This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus supplement and may not contain all of the information that is important to you. For a more complete understanding of this offering, we encourage you to read this entire prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and the documents that are referenced in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, together with any accompanying supplements. In this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, the Company, Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Hercules, we, us and our refer to Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and our wholly-owned subsidiaries.

Our Company

We are a specialty finance company focused on providing senior secured loans to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries, including technology, biotechnology, life science and energy and renewables technology, at all stages of development. Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. We are an internally-managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the 1940 Act. We have qualified as and have elected to be treated for tax purposes as a regulated investment company, or RIC, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code.

As of December 31, 2014, our total assets were approximately \$1.3 billion, of which our investments comprised \$1.0 billion at fair value and \$1.0 billion at cost. Since inception through December 31, 2014, we have made debt and equity commitments of approximately \$4.9 billion to our portfolio companies.

We also make investments in qualifying small businesses through two wholly-owned, small business investment company, or SBIC, subsidiaries, Hercules Technology II, L.P., or HT II, and Hercules Technology III, L.P., or HT III. At December 31, 2014, we have issued \$190.2 million in Small Business Administration, or SBA, guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries. See Regulation-Small Business Administration Regulations in the accompanying prospectus for additional information regarding our SBIC subsidiaries.

As of December 31, 2014, our investment professionals, including Manuel A. Henriquez, our co-founder, Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer, are currently comprised of 39 professionals who have, on average, more than 15 years of experience in venture capital, structured finance, commercial lending or acquisition finance with the types of technology-related companies that we are targeting. We believe that we can leverage the experience and relationships of our management team to successfully identify attractive investment opportunities, underwrite prospective portfolio companies and structure customized financing solutions.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

The following chart shows the ownership structure and relationship of certain entities with us.

Our Market Opportunity

We believe that technology-related companies compete in one of the largest and most rapidly growing sectors of the U.S. economy and that continued growth is supported by ongoing innovation and performance improvements in technology products as well as the adoption of technology across virtually all industries in response to competitive pressures. We believe that an attractive market opportunity exists for a specialty finance company focused primarily on investments in structured debt with warrants in technology-related companies for the following reasons:

Technology-related companies have generally been underserved by traditional lending sources;

Unfulfilled demand exists for structured debt financing to technology-related companies as the number of lenders has declined due to the recent financial market turmoil; and

Structured debt with warrants products are less dilutive and complement equity financing from venture capital and private equity funds.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Technology-Related Companies are Underserved by Traditional Lenders. We believe many viable technology-related companies backed by financial sponsors have been unable to obtain sufficient growth financing from traditional lenders, including financial services companies such as commercial banks and finance companies, because traditional lenders have continued to consolidate and have adopted a more risk-averse approach to lending. More importantly, we believe traditional lenders are typically unable to underwrite the risk associated with these companies effectively.

The unique cash flow characteristics of many technology-related companies, which typically include significant research and development expenditures and high projected revenue growth thus often making such companies difficult to evaluate from a credit perspective. In addition, the balance sheets of these companies often include a disproportionately large amount of intellectual property assets, which can be difficult to value. Finally, the speed of innovation in technology and rapid shifts in consumer demand and market share add to the difficulty in evaluating technology-related companies.

Due to the difficulties described above, we believe traditional lenders are generally refraining from entering the structured debt financing marketplace, instead preferring the risk-reward profile of asset based lending. Traditional lenders generally do not have flexible product offerings that meet the needs of technology-related companies. The financing products offered by traditional lenders typically impose on borrowers many restrictive covenants and conditions, including limiting cash outflows and requiring a significant depository relationship to facilitate rapid liquidation.

Unfulfilled Demand for Structured Debt Financing to Technology-Related Companies. Private debt capital in the form of structured debt financing from specialty finance companies continues to be an important source of funding for technology-related companies. We believe that the level of demand for structured debt financing is a function of the level of annual venture equity investment activity.

We believe that demand for structured debt financing is currently underserved. The venture capital market for the technology-related companies in which we invest has been active and is continuing to show signs of increased investment activity. Therefore, to the extent we have capital available, we believe this is an opportune time to be active in the structured lending market for technology-related companies.

Structured Debt with Warrants Products Complement Equity Financing From Venture Capital and Private Equity Funds. We believe that technology-related companies and their financial sponsors will continue to view structured debt securities as an attractive source of capital because it augments the capital provided by venture capital and private equity funds. We believe that our structured debt with warrants product provides access to growth capital that otherwise may only be available through incremental investments by existing equity investors. As such, we provide portfolio companies and their financial sponsors with an opportunity to diversify their capital sources. Generally, we believe technology-related companies at all stages of development target a portion of their capital to be debt in an attempt to achieve a higher valuation through internal growth. In addition, because financial sponsor-backed companies have reached a more mature stage prior to reaching a liquidity event, we believe our investments could provide the debt capital needed to grow or recapitalize during the extended period prior to liquidity events.

Our Business Strategy

Our strategy to achieve our investment objective includes the following key elements:

Leverage the Experience and Industry Relationships of Our Management Team and Investment Professionals. We have assembled a team of experienced investment professionals with extensive experience as venture capitalists, commercial lenders, and originators of structured debt and equity investments in technology-related companies.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Mitigate Risk of Principal Loss and Build a Portfolio of Equity-Related Securities. We expect that our investments have the potential to produce attractive risk adjusted returns through current income, in the form of interest and fee income, as well as capital appreciation from equity-related securities. We seek to mitigate the risk of loss on our debt investments through the combination of loan principal amortization, cash interest payments, relatively short maturities (generally 12-60 months), security interests in the assets of our portfolio companies, and on select investments covenants requiring prospective portfolio companies to have certain amounts of available cash at the time of our investment and the continued support from a venture capital or private equity firm at the time we make our investment.

Provide Customized Financing Complementary to Financial Sponsors' Capital. We offer a broad range of investment structures and possess expertise and experience to effectively structure and price investments in technology-related companies.

Invest at Various Stages of Development. We provide growth capital to technology-related companies at all stages of development, including select publicly listed companies, select special opportunity lower middle market companies that require additional capital to fund acquisitions, recapitalization and refinancing and established-stage companies.

Benefit from Our Efficient Organizational Structure. We believe that our corporate structure enables us to be a long-term partner for our portfolio companies in contrast to traditional investment funds, which typically have a limited life. In addition, because of our access to the equity markets, we believe that we may benefit from a lower cost of capital than that available to private investment funds.

Deal Sourcing Through Our Proprietary Database. We have developed a proprietary and comprehensive SQL database system to track various aspects of our investment process including sourcing, originations, transaction monitoring and post-investment performance.

Recent Developments

Departure of Chief Financial Officer

On March 20, 2015, we announced that Jessica Baron, our Chief Financial Officer, decided to resign from her position within the next few months or until we identify her permanent successor. Ms. Baron will continue to direct our finance activities as Chief Financial Officer until her departure date. We are in the process of conducting a national search for a new Chief Financial Officer and expect to announce a succession plan on or before Ms. Baron's departure date.

Ms. Baron has served as our Chief Financial Officer since June 2011. She joined the Company in 2006 and served in various roles within our finance group, prior to her promotion to Chief Financial Officer. Any unvested awards granted to Ms. Baron will cease to vest on her departure date.

Grants of Restricted Stock and Cash Bonuses

On March 10, 2015, the Compensation Committee awarded an aggregate amount of 576,500 shares of restricted stock, of which 385,891 shares were awarded to certain of our named executive officers, at a price of \$14.02. These awards were granted under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan in recognition of the performance of each named executive officer during the 2014 fiscal year. For additional information regarding our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, see Corporate Governance Executive Compensation 2004 Equity Incentive Plan in the accompanying prospectus. The Compensation Committee also awarded cash bonuses of \$3.2 million in aggregate amount, of which \$1.1 million was awarded to certain of our named executive officers.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Appointment of Directors

Susanne D. Lyons

On March 7, 2015, our Board of Directors elected Ms. Susanne D. Lyons as a director of the Company. In connection with her election, the Board of Directors increased the size of the Board of Directors to five directors. There are no arrangements or understandings between Ms. Lyons and any other persons pursuant to which Ms. Lyons was elected as a director of the Company. Ms. Lyons will be entitled to applicable retainer and meeting fees and an option award pursuant to our director compensation arrangements, under terms consistent with those previously disclosed by us. Ms. Lyons also will be entitled to enter into an indemnification agreement with us.

Ms. Lyons joined the Company as a director in March 2015 and will hold office as a class I director for a term expiring in 2017. She will serve on the Audit, Compensation and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committees.

Ms. Lyons is a retired senior executive who has held top marketing and general management roles at some of the largest financial services companies in America, including VISA (USA), Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. and Fidelity Investments. She retired in September 2007 as the chief marketing officer for Visa (USA), where she was responsible for all aspects of brand, advertising and marketing services since June 2004.

In her ten year career at Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. from April 1992 to May 2001, Ms. Lyons held various marketing and general management positions, including enterprise president of retail client services. She also served as chief marketing officer from January 2000 to May 2001. Previously, Ms. Lyons spent ten years at Fidelity Investments from June 1982 to April 1992, where she held senior positions in marketing, product development and business strategy.

Ms. Lyons currently serves on the board of directors of the U.S. Olympic Committee, a position she has held since December 2010. She has been president of the board of directors of Wildcare, a not-for-profit organization, since September 2008. She previously served on the board of directors of CNET Networks, Inc. from April 2007 to July 2008, until its acquisition by CBS Corp., as well as Gain Capital Holdings, Inc. from December 2008 to June 2013. Ms. Lyons also served on the advisory board of Marketo, Inc., a marketing automation software company, from February 2008 to January 2011. Ms. Lyons received her undergraduate degree from Vassar College and received her masters in business administration from Boston University.

Thomas Fallon

On July 8, 2014, our Board of Directors elected Mr. Thomas Fallon as a director of the Company. In connection with his election, the Board of Directors increased the size of the Board of Directors to four directors. There are no arrangements or understandings between Mr. Fallon and any other persons pursuant to which Mr. Fallon was elected as a director of the Company. Mr. Fallon will be entitled to applicable retainer and meeting fees and an option award pursuant to the Company's director compensation arrangements, under terms consistent with those previously disclosed by the Company. Mr. Fallon also will be entitled to enter into an indemnification agreement with the Company.

Mr. Fallon joined the Company as a director in 2014 and will hold office for a term expiring in 2015. Mr. Fallon has served as Chief Executive Officer of Infinera Corporation since June 2013 and as a member of Infinera's board of directors since July 2009. From January 2010 to June 2013, Mr. Fallon served as Infinera's President and Chief Executive Officer, and Mr. Fallon served as Infinera's Chief Operating Officer from October 2006 to December 2009, and as its Vice President of Engineering and Operations from April 2004 to September 2006. From August 2003 to March 2004, Mr. Fallon was Vice President, Corporate Quality and Development Operations of Cisco Systems, Inc., a networking and telecommunications company. From May 2001 to August 2003, Mr. Fallon served as General Manager of Cisco Systems' Optical Transport Business Unit. Mr. Fallon

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

holds a B.S.M.E. and M.B.A. from the University of Texas at Austin, and is currently a member of the Engineering Advisory Board of the University of Texas at Austin.

Interim Portfolio Update First Quarter 2015

As of March 20, 2015, we originated approximately \$170.0 million of debt and equity commitments to new and existing portfolio companies. We made seven new commitments to innovative growth stage companies, including approximately \$36.0 million to companies in the technology industry and approximately \$99.0 million to companies in the life sciences industry. We also provided approximately \$35.0 million of debt and equity commitments and renewals to existing portfolio companies. During the beginning of 2015, we have generally seen new commitments close later in the quarter, lowering our inter quarter weighted average loan balances and as a result we expect any earnings growth from fundings of such commitments to shift by one or two quarters.

As of March 20, 2015, we had unfunded debt commitments of approximately \$331.3 million, representing potential future portfolio growth. Approximately \$211.0 million of these unfunded commitments are contingent upon the portfolio company achieving certain performance milestones prior to debt commitments becoming available. These commitments will be subject to the same underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance as are the on-balance sheet financial instruments that we hold. Since these commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amount does not necessarily represent our future cash requirements. Our commitments may include conditions, such as reaching certain milestones, before our debt commitment would become available. We intend to use cash flow from normal and early principal repayments, and proceeds from borrowings and notes to fund these commitments. However, there can be no assurance that we will have sufficient capital available to fund these commitments as they come due.

As of March 20, 2015, we received approximately \$53.4 million in principal repayments, exclusive of revolver payments, for the first quarter of 2015, of which approximately \$25.9 million were unscheduled early repayments.

As of March 20, 2015, we had warrant and equity positions in six portfolio companies that had filed registration statements in contemplation of a potential IPO, including Good Technology, ViewRay Incorporated and four companies filed confidentially with the SEC under the JOBS Act. There can be no assurances that these companies will complete their IPOs in a timely manner or at all.

In addition, three of our portfolio companies completed IPO liquidity events, including:

In January 2015, our portfolio company, Box, Inc. (NYSE: BOX), completed its IPO. The shares we hold in Box are subject to certain restrictions that govern the timing of our divestment and may thus impact our ultimate gain or (loss). In the case of Box, we are subject to a customary IPO lockup period and are restricted from selling shares of common stock for approximately six months from the date of the IPO. The potential gain is subject to the price of the shares when we exit the investment.

In January 2015, our portfolio company, Zosano Pharma Corporation (NASDAQ: ZSAN), completed its IPO.

In February 2015, our portfolio company, Inotek Pharmaceuticals Corporation (NASDAQ: ITEK), completed its IPO.

General Information

Our principal executive offices are located at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301, and our telephone number is (650) 289-3060. We also have offices in Boston, Massachusetts, New York, New York and McLean, Virginia. We maintain a website on the Internet at www.htgc.com. Information contained in our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

The selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Senior Securities and the consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere herein. The selected balance sheet data as of the end of fiscal year 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011 and 2010 and the financial statement of operations data for fiscal 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011 and 2010 has been derived from our audited financial statements, which have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm. The historical data are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for any future period.

(in thousands, except per share amounts)	For the Years Ended December 31,				
	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
Investment income:					
Interest	\$ 126,618	\$ 123,671	\$ 87,603	\$ 70,346	\$ 54,700
Fees	17,047	16,042	9,917	9,509	4,774
Total investment income	143,665	139,713	97,520	79,855	59,474
Operating expenses:					
Interest	28,041	30,334	19,835	13,252	8,572
Loan fees	5,919	4,807	3,917	2,635	1,259
General and administrative	10,209	9,354	8,108	7,992	7,086
Employee Compensation:					
Compensation and benefits	16,604	16,179	13,326	13,260	10,474
Stock-based compensation	9,561	5,974	4,227	3,128	2,709
Total employee compensation	26,165	22,153	17,553	16,388	13,183
Total operating expenses	70,334	66,648	49,413	40,267	30,100
Loss on debt extinguishment (Long-term Liabilities - Convertible Senior Notes)	(1,581)				
Net investment income	71,750	73,065	48,107	39,588	29,374
Net realized gain (loss) on investments	20,112	14,836	3,168	2,741	(26,382)
Net increase (decrease) in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	(20,674)	11,545	(4,516)	4,607	1,990
Total net realized and unrealized gain (loss)	(562)	26,381	(1,348)	7,348	(24,392)
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 71,188	\$ 99,446	\$ 46,759	\$ 46,936	\$ 4,982
Change in net assets per common share (basic)	\$ 1.12	\$ 1.67	\$ 0.93	\$ 1.08	\$ 0.12
Cash dividends declared per common share	\$ 1.24	\$ 1.11	\$ 0.95	\$ 0.88	\$ 0.80

(in thousands, except per share amounts)	For the Years Ended December 31,				
	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
Balance sheet data:					
Investments, at value	\$ 1,020,737	\$ 910,295	\$ 906,300	\$ 652,870	\$ 472,032
Cash and cash equivalents	227,116	268,368	182,994	64,474	107,014
Total assets	1,299,223	1,221,715	1,123,643	747,394	591,247
Total liabilities	640,359	571,708	607,675	316,353	178,716

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Total net assets	658,864	650,007	515,968	431,041	412,531
Other Data:					
Total debt investments, at value	923,906	821,988	827,540	585,767	401,618
Total warrant investments, at value	25,098	35,637	29,550	30,045	23,690
Total equity investments, at value	71,733	52,670	49,210	37,058	46,724
Unfunded Commitments	339,014	150,986	61,851	168,196	117,200
Net asset value per share ⁽¹⁾	\$ 10.18	\$ 10.51	\$ 9.75	\$ 9.83	\$ 9.50

(1) Based on common shares outstanding at period end

S-11

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a number of significant risks. Before you invest in our securities, you should be aware of various risks, including those described below in this prospectus supplement and those set forth in the accompanying prospectus. You should carefully consider these risk factors, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, before you decide whether to make an investment in our common stock. The risks set out below and in the accompanying prospectus are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or not presently deemed material by us may also impair our operations and performance. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected. In such case, our net asset value and the trading price of our common stock could decline and you may lose all or part of your investment. The risk factors described below, together with those set forth in the accompanying prospectus, are the principal risk factors associated with an investment in our common stock, as well as those factors generally associated with an investment company with investment objectives, investment policies, capital structure or trading markets similar to ours.

Risks Related to our Business Structure

We are dependent upon key management personnel for their time availability and for our future success, particularly Manuel A. Henriquez, our Chief Executive Officer, and if we are not able to hire and retain qualified personnel, or if we lose any member of our senior management team, our ability to implement our business strategy could be significantly harmed.

We depend upon the members of our senior management, particularly Mr. Henriquez, as well as other key personnel for the identification, final selection, structuring, closing and monitoring of our investments. These employees have critical industry experience and relationships on which we rely to implement our business plan. If we lose the services of Mr. Henriquez, or of any other senior management members, we may not be able to operate the business as we expect, and our ability to compete could be harmed, which could cause our operating results to suffer. Furthermore, we do not have an employment agreement with Mr. Henriquez and our senior management is not restricted from creating new investment vehicles subject to compliance with applicable law. We believe our future success will depend, in part, on our ability to identify, attract and retain sufficient numbers of highly skilled employees. If we do not succeed in identifying, attracting and retaining such personnel, we may not be able to operate our business as we expect.

Our business model depends to a significant extent upon strong referral relationships with venture capital and private equity fund sponsors, and our inability to develop or maintain these relationships, or the failure of these relationships to generate investment opportunities, could adversely affect our business.

We expect that members of our management team will maintain their relationships with venture capital and private equity firms, and we will rely to a significant extent upon these relationships to provide us with our deal flow. If we fail to maintain our existing relationships, our relationships become strained as a result of enforcing our rights with respect to non-performing portfolio companies in protecting our investments or we fail to develop new relationships with other firms or sources of investment opportunities, then we will not be able to grow our investment portfolio. In addition, persons with whom members of our management team have relationships are not obligated to provide us with investment opportunities and, therefore, there is no assurance that such relationships will lead to the origination of debt or other investments.

We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, and we may not be able to compete effectively.

A number of entities compete with us to make the types of investments that we plan to make in prospective portfolio companies. We compete with a large number of venture capital and private equity firms, as well as with other investment funds, business development companies, investment banks and other sources of financing,

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

including traditional financial services companies such as commercial banks and finance companies. Many of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical, marketing and other resources than we do. For example, some competitors may have a lower cost of funds and/or access to funding sources that are not available to us. This may enable some competitors to make loans with interest rates that are comparable to or lower than the rates that we typically offer. A significant increase in the number and/or the size of our competitors, including traditional commercial lenders and other financing sources, in technology-related industries could force us to accept less attractive investment terms. We may miss opportunities if we do not match competitors' pricing, terms and structure. If we do match competitors' pricing, terms or structure, we may experience decreased net interest income and increased risk of credit losses. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments, establish more relationships and build their market shares. Furthermore, many potential competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a business development company or that the Code imposes on us as a RIC. If we are not able to compete effectively, our business, financial condition, and results of operations will be adversely affected. As a result of this competition, there can be no assurance that we will be able to identify and take advantage of attractive investment opportunities, or that we will be able to fully invest our available capital.

If we are unable to manage our future growth effectively, we may be unable to achieve our investment objective, which could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations and cause the value of your investment to decline.

Our ability to achieve our investment objective will depend on our ability to sustain growth. Sustaining growth will depend, in turn, on our senior management team's ability to identify, evaluate, finance and invest in suitable companies that meet our investment criteria. Accomplishing this result on a cost-effective basis is largely a function of our marketing capabilities, our management of the investment process, our ability to provide efficient services and our access to financing sources on acceptable terms. Failure to manage our future growth effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Because we intend to distribute substantially all of our income to our stockholders in order to qualify as a RIC, we will continue to need additional capital to finance our growth. If additional funds are unavailable or not available on favorable terms, our ability to grow will be impaired.

In order to satisfy the tax requirements applicable to a RIC, to avoid payment of excise taxes and to minimize or avoid payment of income taxes, we intend to distribute to our stockholders substantially all of our net ordinary income and realized net capital gains except for certain realized net capital gains, which we may retain, pay applicable income taxes with respect thereto and elect to treat as deemed distributions to our stockholders. As a business development company, we generally are required to meet a coverage ratio of total assets to total borrowings and other senior securities, which includes all of our borrowings and any preferred stock that we may issue in the future, of at least 200%. This requirement limits the amount that we may borrow. This limitation may prevent us from incurring debt and require us to raise additional equity at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so. We cannot assure you that debt and equity financing will be available to us on favorable terms, or at all, and debt financings may be restricted by the terms of any of our outstanding borrowings. If we are unable to incur additional debt, we may be required to raise additional equity at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so. In addition, shares of closed-end investment companies have recently traded at discounts to their net asset values. This characteristic of closed-end investment companies is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether shares of our common stock will trade above, at or below our net asset value. If our common stock trades below its net asset value, we generally will not be able to issue additional shares of our common stock at its market price without first obtaining the approval for such issuance from our stockholders and our independent directors. If additional funds are not available to us, we could be forced to curtail or cease new lending and investment activities, and our net asset value could decline. In addition, our results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

Because we have substantial indebtedness, there could be increased risk in investing in our company.

Lenders have fixed dollar claims on our assets that are superior to the claims of stockholders, and we have granted, and may in the future grant, lenders a security interest in our assets in connection with borrowings. In the case of a liquidation event, those lenders would receive proceeds before our stockholders. In addition, borrowings, also known as leverage, magnify the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and, therefore, increase the risks associated with investing in our securities. Leverage is generally considered a speculative investment technique. If the value of our assets increases, then leverage would cause the net asset value attributable to our common stock to increase more than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged. Conversely, if the value of our assets decreases, leverage would cause the net asset value attributable to our common stock to decline more than it otherwise would have had we not used leverage. Similarly, any increase in our revenue in excess of interest expense on our borrowed funds would cause our net income to increase more than it would without the leverage. Any decrease in our revenue would cause our net income to decline more than it would have had we not borrowed funds and could negatively affect our ability to make distributions on common stock. Our ability to service any debt that we incur will depend largely on our financial performance and will be subject to prevailing economic conditions and competitive pressures. We and, indirectly, our stockholders will bear the cost associated with our leverage activity. If we are not able to service our substantial indebtedness, our business could be harmed materially.

Our secured credit facilities with Wells Fargo Capital Finance LLC (the Wells Facility) and MUFG Union Bank, N.A. (the Union Bank Facility, and together with the Wells Facility, our Credit Facilities) our Convertible Senior Notes, our 2019 Notes, our 2024 Notes, our 2017 Asset-Backed Notes and our 2021 Asset-Backed Notes (as each term is defined below) contain financial and operating covenants that could restrict our business activities, including our ability to declare dividends if we default under certain provisions.

As of December 31, 2014, we did not have any outstanding borrowings under our Credit Facilities. In addition, as of December 31, 2014, we had approximately \$190.2 million of indebtedness outstanding incurred by our SBIC subsidiaries, approximately \$17.7 million in aggregate principal amount of 6.00% convertible senior notes (the Convertible Senior Notes), approximately \$170.4 million in aggregate principal amount of 7.00% senior notes due 2019 (the 2019 Notes), approximately \$103.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 6.25% senior notes due 2024 (the 2024 Notes), approximately \$16.0 million in aggregate principal amount of fixed rate asset-backed notes issued in December 2012 (the 2012 Asset-Backed Notes) in connection with our \$230.7 million debt securitization (the 2012 Debt Securitization) and approximately \$129.3 million in aggregate principal amount of fixed rate asset-backed notes issued in November 2014 (the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes together with the 2017 Asset Backed Notes, the Asset-Backed Notes) in connection with our \$237.4 million debt securitization (the 2014 Debt Securitization, together with the 2012 Debt Securitization, the Debt Securitizations).

There can be no assurance that we will be successful in obtaining any additional debt capital on terms acceptable to us or at all. If we are unable to obtain debt capital, then our equity investors will not benefit from the potential for increased returns on equity resulting from leverage to the extent that our investment strategy is successful and we may be limited in our ability to make new commitments or fundings to our portfolio companies.

As a business development company, generally, we are not permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of our assets). In addition, we may not be permitted to declare any cash dividend or other distribution on our outstanding common shares, or purchase any such shares, unless, at the time of such declaration or purchase, we have asset coverage of at least 200% after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution, or purchase price. If this ratio declines below 200%, we may not be able to incur additional debt and may need to sell a portion of our investments to repay some debt when it is disadvantageous to do so, and we may not be able to make distributions. As of December 31, 2014 our asset coverage ratio under our regulatory requirements as a business development company was 250.8% excluding our SBIC debentures as a result of our exemptive order from the SEC that allows us to exclude all SBA leverage from our asset coverage ratio.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

Illustration. The following table illustrates the effect of leverage on returns from an investment in our common stock assuming various annual returns, net of expenses. The calculations in the table below are hypothetical and actual returns may be higher or lower than those appearing below.

	Annual Return on Our Portfolio (Net of Expenses)				
	-10%	-5%	0%	5%	10%
Corresponding return to stockholder ⁽¹⁾	(24.83%)	(14.97%)	(5.11%)	4.74%	14.60%

(1) Assumes \$1.3 billion in total assets, \$626.6 million in debt outstanding, \$658.9 million in stockholders' equity, and an average cost of funds of 5.38%, which is the approximate average cost of borrowed funds, including our Credit Facilities, our Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes, 2024 Notes, our SBA debentures and our Asset-Backed Notes for the period ended December 31, 2014. Actual interest payments may be different.

It is likely that the terms of any current or future long-term or revolving credit or warehouse facility we may enter into in the future could constrain our ability to grow our business.

Under our borrowings and our Credit Facilities, current lenders have, and any future lender or lenders may have, fixed dollar claims on our assets that are senior to the claims of our stockholders and, thus, will have a preference over our stockholders with respect to our assets in the collateral pool. Our Credit Facilities and borrowings also subject us to various financial and operating covenants, including, but not limited to, maintaining certain financial ratios and minimum tangible net worth amounts. Future credit facilities and borrowings will likely subject us to similar or additional covenants. In addition, we may grant a security interest in our assets in connection with any such credit facilities and borrowings.

Our Credit Facilities generally contain customary default provisions such as a minimum net worth amount, a profitability test, and a restriction on changing our business and loan quality standards. In addition, our Credit Facilities require or are expected to require the repayment of all outstanding debt on the maturity which may disrupt our business and potentially the business of our portfolio companies that are financed through the facilities. An event of default under these facilities would likely result, among other things, in termination of the availability of further funds under the facilities and accelerated maturity dates for all amounts outstanding under the facilities, which would likely disrupt our business and, potentially, the business of the portfolio companies whose loans we finance through the facilities. This could reduce our revenues and, by delaying any cash payment allowed to us under our facilities until the lender has been paid in full, reduce our liquidity and cash flow and impair our ability to grow our business and our ability to make distributions sufficient to maintain our status as a RIC.

The terms of future available financing may place limits on our financial and operation flexibility. If we are unable to obtain sufficient capital in the future, we may be forced to reduce or discontinue our operations, not be able to make new investments, or otherwise respond to changing business conditions or competitive pressures.

In addition to regulatory requirements that restrict our ability to raise capital, our Credit Facilities, the Convertible Senior Notes, the 2019 Notes and the 2024 Notes contain various covenants which, if not complied with, could require accelerated repayment under the facility or require us to repurchase the Convertible Senior Notes, the 2019 Notes and the 2024 Notes thereby materially and adversely affecting our liquidity, financial condition, results of operations and ability to pay dividends.

The credit agreements governing our Credit Facilities, the Convertible Senior Notes, the 2019 Notes, and the 2024 Notes require us to comply with certain financial and operational covenants. These covenants require us to, among other things, maintain certain financial ratios, including asset coverage, debt to equity and interest coverage. Our ability to continue to comply with these covenants in the future depends on many factors, some of which are beyond our control. There are no assurances that we will be able to comply with these covenants. Failure to comply with these covenants would result in a default which, if we were unable to obtain a waiver from the lenders under our Credit Facilities or the trustee or holders under the Convertible Senior Notes and

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

could accelerate repayment under the facilities or the Convertible Senior Notes, the 2019 Notes or 2024 Notes and thereby have a material adverse impact on our liquidity, financial condition, results of operations and ability to pay dividends. In addition, holders of the Convertible Senior Notes will have the right to require us to repurchase the Convertible Senior Notes upon the occurrence of a fundamental change at a repurchase price equal to 100% of their principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any. We may not have enough available cash or be able to obtain financing at the time we are required to make repurchases. See Management's Discussion and Analysis of Results of Operations and Financial Condition Borrowings in the accompanying prospectus.

We may be unable to obtain debt capital on favorable terms or at all, in which case we would not be able to use leverage to increase the return on our investments.

If we are unable to obtain debt capital, then our equity investors will not benefit from the potential for increased returns on equity resulting from leverage to the extent that our investment strategy is successful and we may be limited in our ability to make new commitments or fundings to our portfolio companies.

We are subject to certain risks as a result of our interests in connection with the Debt Securitizations and our equity interest in the Securitization Issuers.

On December 19, 2012, in connection with the 2012 Debt Securitization and the offering of the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes by Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2012-1 (the 2012 Securitization Issuer), we sold and/or contributed to Hercules Capital Funding 2012-1 LLC, as trust depositor (the 2012 Trust Depositor), certain senior loans made to certain of our portfolio companies (the 2012 Loans), which the 2012 Trust Depositor in turn sold and/or contributed to the 2012 Securitization Issuer in exchange for 100% of the equity interest in the 2012 Securitization Issuer, cash proceeds and other consideration. Following these transfers, the 2012 Securitization Issuer, and not the 2012 Trust Depositor or us, held all of the ownership interest in the 2012 Loans.

In addition, on November 13, 2014, in connection with the 2014 Debt Securitization and the offering of the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes by Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2014-1 (the 2014 Securitization Issuer, together with the 2012 Securitization Issuer, the Securitization Issuers), we sold and/or contributed to Hercules Capital Funding 2014-1 LLC, as trust depositor (the 2014 Trust Depositor, together with the 2014 Trust Depositor, the Trust Depositors), certain senior loans made to certain of our portfolio companies (the 2014 Loans, together with the 2012 Loans, the Loans), which the 2014 Trust Depositor in turn sold and/or contributed to the 2014 Securitization Issuer in exchange for 100% of the equity interest in the 2014 Securitization Issuer, cash proceeds and other consideration. Following these transfers, the 2014 Securitization Issuer, and not the 2014 Trust Depositor or us, held all of the ownership interest in the 2014 Loans.

As a result of the Debt Securitizations, we hold, indirectly through the 2012 Trust Depositor and the 2014 Trust Depositor, 100% of the equity interests in the 2012 Securitization Issuer and 2014 Securitization Issuer, respectively. As a result, we consolidate the financial statements of the Trust Depositors and the Securitization Issuers, as well as our other subsidiaries, in our consolidated financial statements. Because the Trust Depositors and the Securitization Issuers are disregarded as entities separate from their owners for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the sale or contribution by us to the Trust Depositors, and by the Trust Depositors to the Securitization Issuers, as applicable, did not constitute a taxable event for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (IRS) were to take a contrary position, there could be a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

Further, a failure of the 2012 Securitization Issuer or the 2014 Securitization Issuer to be treated as a disregarded entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes would constitute an event of default pursuant to the indenture under the 2012 Debt Securitization or the indenture under the 2014 Debt Securitization, respectively, upon which the trustee under the 2012 Debt Securitization (the 2012 Trustee) or the trustee under the 2014 Debt Securitization (the 2014 Trustee, together with the 2012 Trustee, the Trustees), respectively, may and will at the direction of a supermajority of the holders of the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes (the 2017 Noteholders)

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

or at the direction of a supermajority of the holders of the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes (the 2021 Noteholders, together with the 2017 Noteholders, the Noteholders), respectively, declare the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes or 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, respectively, to be immediately due and payable and exercise remedies under the applicable indenture, including (i) to institute proceedings for the collection of all amounts then payable on the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes or the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, respectively, or under the applicable indenture, enforce any judgment obtained, and collect from the 2012 Securitization Issuer or 2014 Securitization Issuer, respectively, and any other obligor upon the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes or the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, respectively, monies adjudged due; (ii) institute proceedings from time to time for the complete or partial foreclosure of the applicable indenture with respect to the property of the 2012 Securitization Issuer or the 2014 Securitization Issuer, respectively; (iii) exercise any remedies as a secured party under the relevant UCC and take other appropriate action under applicable law to protect and enforce the rights and remedies of the 2012 Trustee or 2014 Trustee, respectively, and the 2017 Noteholders and 2021 Noteholders, respectively; or (iv) sell the property of the 2012 Securitization Issuer or the 2014 Securitization Issuer, respectively, or any portion thereof or rights or interest therein at one or more public or private sales called and conducted in any matter permitted by law. Any such exercise of remedies could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

An event of default in connection with either Debt Securitization could give rise to a cross-default under our other material indebtedness.

The documents governing our other material indebtedness contain customary cross-default provisions that could be triggered if an event of default occurs in connection with either Debt Securitization. An event of default with respect to our other indebtedness could lead to the acceleration of such indebtedness and the exercise of other remedies as provided in the documents governing such other indebtedness. This could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and may result in our inability to make distributions sufficient to maintain our status as a RIC.

We may not receive cash distributions in respect of our indirect ownership interests in the Securitization Issuers.

Apart from fees payable to us in connection with our role as servicer of the Loans and the reimbursement of related amounts under the documents governing the Debt Securitizations, we receive cash in connection with the Debt Securitizations only to the extent that the Trust Depositors receive payments in respect of their respective equity interests in the Securitization Issuers. The respective holders of the equity interests in the Securitization Issuers are the residual claimants on distributions, if any, made by the respective Securitization Issuers after the respective Noteholders and other claimants have been paid in full on each payment date or upon maturity of the Asset-Backed Notes, subject to the priority of payments under the Debt Securitization documents governing the Debt Securitizations. To the extent that the value of a Securitization Issuer's portfolio of loans is reduced as a result of conditions in the credit markets (relevant in the event of a liquidation event), other macroeconomic factors, distressed or defaulted loans or the failure of individual portfolio companies to otherwise meet their obligations in respect of the loans, or for any other reason, the ability of a Securitization Issuer to make cash distributions in respect of a Trust Depositor's equity interests would be negatively affected and consequently, the value of the equity interests in the Securitization Issuer would also be reduced. In the event that we fail to receive cash indirectly from the Securitization Issuers, we could be unable to make distributions, if at all, in amounts sufficient to maintain our status as a RIC.

The interests of the Noteholders may not be aligned with our interests.

The Asset-Backed Notes are debt obligations ranking senior in right of payment to the rights of the holder of the equity interests in the Securitization Issuers, as residual claimants in respect of distributions, if any, made by the Securitization Issuers. As such, there are circumstances in which the interests of the Noteholders may not be

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

aligned with the interests of holders of the equity interests in the Securitization Issuers. For example, under the terms of the documents governing each Debt Securitization, the respective Noteholders have the right to receive payments of principal and interest prior to holders of the equity interests.

For as long as the Asset-Backed Notes remain outstanding, the respective Noteholders have the right to act in certain circumstances with respect to the Loans in ways that may benefit their interests but not the interests of the respective holders of the equity interests in the Securitization Issuers, including by exercising remedies under the documents governing the Debt Securitizations.

If an event of default occurs, the respective Noteholders will be entitled to determine the remedies to be exercised, subject to the terms of the documents governing the Debt Securitizations. For example, upon the occurrence of an event of default with respect to the Asset-Backed Notes, the applicable Trustee may and will at the direction of the holders of a supermajority of the applicable Asset-Backed Notes declare the principal, together with any accrued interest, of the notes to be immediately due and payable. This would have the effect of accelerating the principal on such notes, triggering a repayment obligation on the part of the applicable Securitization Issuer. The Asset-Backed Notes then outstanding will be paid in full before any further payment or distribution on the equity interest is made. There can be no assurance that there will be sufficient funds through collections on the applicable Loans or through the proceeds of the sale of the applicable Loans in the event of a bankruptcy or insolvency to repay in full the obligations under the Asset-Backed Notes, or to make any distribution to holders of the equity interests in the Securitization Issuers.

Remedies pursued by the Noteholders could be adverse to our interests as the indirect holder of the equity interests in the Securitization Issuers. The Noteholders have no obligation to consider any possible adverse effect on such other interests. Thus, there can be no assurance that any remedies pursued by the Noteholders will be consistent with the best interests of the Trust Depositors or that we will receive, indirectly through the Trust Depositors, any payments or distributions upon an acceleration of the Asset-Backed Notes. Any failure of the Securitization Issuers to make distributions in respect of the equity interests that we indirectly hold, whether as a result of an event of default and the acceleration of payments on the Asset-Backed Notes or otherwise, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and may result in our inability to make distributions sufficient to maintain our status as a RIC.

Certain events related to the performance of Loans could lead to the acceleration of principal payments on the Asset-Backed Notes.

The following constitute rapid amortization events (Rapid Amortization Events) under the documents governing each Debt Securitization: (i) the aggregate outstanding principal balance of delinquent 2012 Loans or 2014 Loans, respectively, and restructured 2012 Loans or 2014 Loans, respectively, that would have been delinquent 2012 Loans or 2014 Loans, respectively, had such loans not become restructured loans exceeds 10% of the current aggregate outstanding principal balance of the 2012 Loans or 2014 Loans, respectively, for a period of three consecutive months; (ii) the aggregate outstanding principal balance of defaulted 2012 Loans or 2014 Loans, respectively, exceeds 5% of the initial outstanding principal balance of the 2012 Loans or outstanding principal balance of the 2014 Loans, respectively, determined as of December 19, 2012 for the 2012 Notes and November 13, 2014 for the 2014 Notes, for a period of three consecutive months; (iii) the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes or 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, respectively, exceeds the borrowing base for a period of three consecutive months; (iv) the 2012 Securitization Issuer's pool of 2012 Loans or the 2014 Securitization Issuer's pool of 2014 Loans contains 2012 Loans or 2014 Loans, respectively, to ten or fewer obligors; and (v) the occurrence of an event of default under the documents governing the respective Debt Securitization. After a Rapid Amortization Event has occurred, subject to the priority of payments under the documents governing each Debt Securitization, principal collections on the 2012 Loans or 2014 Loans, respectively, will be used to make accelerated payments of principal on the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes or the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, respectively, until the principal balance of the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes or the 2021 Asset-Back Notes, respectively, is reduced to zero. Such an event could delay, reduce

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

or eliminate the ability of either or both Securitization Issuers to make distributions in respect of the equity interests that we indirectly hold, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and may result in our inability to make distributions sufficient to maintain our status as a RIC.

We have certain repurchase obligations with respect to the Loans transferred in connection with the Debt Securitizations.

As part of the Debt Securitizations, we entered into a sale and contribution agreement and a sale and servicing agreement under which we would be required to repurchase any Loan (or participation interest therein) which was sold to the Securitization Issuers in breach of certain customary representations and warranty made by us or by the Trust Depositors with respect to such Loan or the legal structure of the Debt Securitizations. To the extent that there is a breach of such representations and warranties and we fail to satisfy any such repurchase obligation, a Trustee may, on behalf of the respective Securitization Issuer, bring an action against us to enforce these repurchase obligations.

Because most of our investments typically are not in publicly-traded securities, there is uncertainty regarding the value of our investments, which could adversely affect the determination of our net asset value.

At December 31, 2014, portfolio investments, which are valued at fair value by the Board of Directors, were approximately 78.6% of our total assets. We expect our investments to continue to consist primarily of securities issued by privately-held companies, the fair value of which is not readily determinable. In addition, we are not permitted to maintain a general reserve for anticipated loan losses. Instead, we are required by the 1940 Act to specifically value each investment and record an unrealized gain or loss for any asset that we believe has increased or decreased in value.

There is no single standard for determining fair value in good faith. We value these securities at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors, based on the recommendations of our Audit Committee. In making a good faith determination of the value of these securities, we generally start with the cost basis of each security, which includes the amortized OID and PIK interest, if any. The Audit Committee uses its best judgment in arriving at the fair value of these securities. As a result, determining fair value requires that judgment be applied to the specific facts and circumstances of each portfolio investment while applying a valuation process for the types of investments we make, which includes but is not limited to deriving a hypothetical exit price. However, the Board of Directors retains ultimate authority as to the appropriate valuation of each investment. Because such valuations are inherently uncertain and may be based on estimates, our determinations of fair value may differ materially from the values that would be assessed if a ready market for these securities existed. We adjust quarterly the valuation of our portfolio to reflect the Board of Directors' determination of the fair value of each investment in our portfolio. Any changes in fair value are recorded in our statement of operations as net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation. Our net asset value could be adversely affected if our determinations regarding the fair value of our investments were materially higher than the values that we ultimately realize upon the disposal of such securities.

Our investments in a portfolio company, whether debt, equity, or a combination thereof, may lead to our receiving material non-public information (MNPI) or obtaining control of the target company. Our ability to exit an investment where we have MNPI or control could be limited and could result in a realized loss on the investment.

If we receive MNPI, or a controlling interest in a portfolio company, our ability to divest ourselves from a debt or equity investment could be restricted. Causes of such restriction could include market factors, such as liquidity in a private stock, or limited trading volume in a public company's securities, or regulatory factors, such as the receipt of MNPI or insider blackout periods, where we are under legal obligation not to sell. Additionally,

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

we may choose not to take certain actions to protect a debt investment in a control investment portfolio company. As a result, we could experience a decrease in the value of our portfolio company holdings and potentially incur a realized loss on the investment.

Regulations governing our operations as a business development company may affect our ability to, and the manner in which, we raise additional capital, which may expose us to risks.

Our business will require a substantial amount of capital. We may acquire additional capital from the issuance of senior securities, including borrowings, securitization transactions or other indebtedness, or the issuance of additional shares of our common stock. However, we may not be able to raise additional capital in the future on favorable terms or at all. We may issue debt securities, other evidences of indebtedness or preferred stock, and we may borrow money from banks or other financial institutions, which we refer to collectively as senior securities, up to the maximum amount permitted by the 1940 Act. Under the 1940 Act, we are not permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of our assets). In addition, we may not be permitted to declare any cash dividend or other distribution on our outstanding common shares, or purchase any such shares, unless, at the time of such declaration or purchase, we have asset coverage of at least 200% after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution, or purchase price. Our ability to pay dividends or issue additional senior securities would be restricted if our asset coverage ratio were not at least 200%. If the value of our assets declines, we may be unable to satisfy this test. If that happens, we may be required to liquidate a portion of our investments and repay a portion of our indebtedness at a time when such transaction may be disadvantageous. As a result of issuing senior securities, we would also be exposed to typical risks associated with leverage, including an increased risk of loss. If we issue preferred stock, the preferred stock would rank senior to common stock in our capital structure, preferred stockholders would have separate voting rights and might have rights, preferences, or privileges more favorable than those of our common stockholders and the issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a transaction or a change of control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in your best interest.

To the extent that we are constrained in our ability to issue debt or other senior securities, we will depend on issuances of common stock to finance operations. Other than in certain limited situations such as rights offerings, as a business development company, we are generally not able to issue our common stock at a price below net asset value without first obtaining required approvals from our stockholders and our independent directors. If we raise additional funds by issuing more common stock or senior securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, our common stock, then the percentage ownership of our stockholders at that time will decrease, and you might experience dilution. Moreover, we can offer no assurance that we will be able to issue and sell additional equity securities in the future, on favorable terms or at all.

When we are a debt or minority equity investor in a portfolio company, we may not be in a position to control the entity, and management of the company may make decisions that could decrease the value of our portfolio holdings.

We make both debt and minority equity investments; therefore, we are subject to the risk that a portfolio company may make business decisions with which we disagree, and the stockholders and management of such company may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not serve our interests. As a result, a portfolio company may make decisions that could decrease the value of our portfolio holdings.

If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could fail to qualify as a business development company or be precluded from investing according to our current business strategy.

As a business development company, we may not acquire any assets other than qualifying assets as defined under the 1940 Act, unless, at the time of and after giving effect to such acquisition, at least 70% of our total assets are qualifying assets. See Regulation in the accompanying prospectus.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

We believe that most of the senior loans we make will constitute qualifying assets. However, we may be precluded from investing in what we believe are attractive investments if such investments are not qualifying assets for purposes of the 1940 Act. If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could lose our status as a business development company, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Similarly, these rules could prevent us from making follow-on investments in existing portfolio companies (which could result in the dilution of our position) or could require us to dispose of investments at inappropriate times in order to comply with the 1940 Act. If we need to dispose of such investments quickly, it would be difficult to dispose of such investments on favorable terms. For example, we may have difficulty in finding a buyer and, even if we do find a buyer, we may have to sell the investments at a substantial loss.

A failure on our part to maintain our qualification as a business development company would significantly reduce our operating flexibility.

If we fail to continuously qualify as a business development company, we might be subject to regulation as a registered closed-end investment company under the 1940 Act, which would significantly decrease our operating flexibility, and lead to situations where we might have to restrict our borrowings, reduce our leverage, sell securities and pursue other activities that we are allowed to engage in as a business development company. In addition, failure to comply with the requirements imposed on business development companies by the 1940 Act could cause the SEC to bring an enforcement action against us. For additional information on the qualification requirements of a business development company, see Regulation in the accompanying prospectus.

To the extent OID and PIK interest constitute a portion of our income, we will be exposed to typical risks associated with such income being required to be included in taxable and accounting income prior to receipt of cash representing such income.

Our investments may include OID instruments and contractual PIK interest arrangements, which represents contractual interest added to a loan balance and due at the end of such loan's term. To the extent OID or PIK interest constitute a portion of our income, we are exposed to typical risks associated with such income being required to be included in taxable and accounting income prior to receipt of cash, including the following:

The higher interest rates of OID and PIK instruments reflect the payment deferral and increased credit risk associated with these instruments, and OID and PIK instruments generally represent a significantly higher credit risk than coupon loans.

Even if the accounting conditions for income accrual are met, the borrower could still default when our actual collection is supposed to occur at the maturity of the obligation.

OID and PIK instruments may have unreliable valuations because their continuing accruals require continuing judgments about the collectability of the deferred payments and the value of any associated collateral. OID and PIK income may also create uncertainty about the source of our cash distributions.

For accounting purposes, any cash distributions to shareholders representing OID and PIK income are not treated as coming from paid-in capital, even though the cash to pay them comes from the offering proceeds. As a result, despite the fact that a distribution representing OID and PIK income could be paid out of amounts invested by our stockholders, the 1940 Act does not require that stockholders be given notice of this fact by reporting it as a return of capital.

If we are unable to satisfy Code requirements for qualification as a RIC, then we will be subject to corporate-level income tax, which would adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

We elected to be treated as a RIC for federal income tax purposes with the filing of our federal corporate income tax return for 2006. We will not qualify for the tax treatment allowable to RICs if we are unable to comply with the source of income, asset diversification and distribution requirements contained in Subchapter M

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

of the Code, or if we fail to maintain our election to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. If we fail to qualify for the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs for any reason and become subject to a corporate-level income tax, the resulting taxes could substantially reduce our net assets, the amount of income available for distribution to our stockholders and the actual amount of our distributions. Such a failure would have a material adverse effect on us, the net asset value of our common stock and the total return, if any, obtainable from your investment in our common stock. Any net operating losses that we incur in periods during which we qualify as a RIC will not offset net capital gains (i.e., net realized long-term capital gains in excess of net realized short-term capital losses), and we cannot pass such net operating losses through to our stockholders.

We may have difficulty paying our required distributions under applicable tax rules if we recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income.

In accordance with U.S. federal tax requirements, we include in income for tax purposes certain amounts that we have not yet received in cash, such as contractual PIK interest arrangements, which represents contractual interest added to a loan balance and due at the end of such loan's term. In addition to the cash yields received on our loans, in some instances, our loans generally include one or more of the following: end-of-term payments, exit fees, balloon payment fees, commitment fees, success fees or prepayment fees. In some cases our loans also include contractual PIK interest arrangements. The increases in loan balances as a result of contractual PIK arrangements are included in income for the period in which such PIK interest was accrued, which is often in advance of receiving cash payment, and are separately identified on our statements of cash flows. We also may be required to include in income for tax purposes certain other amounts prior to receiving the related cash.

Any warrants that we receive in connection with our debt investments will generally be valued as part of the negotiation process with the particular portfolio company. As a result, a portion of the aggregate purchase price for the debt investments and warrants will be allocated to the warrants that we receive. This will generally result in original issue discount for tax purposes, which we must recognize as ordinary income, increasing the amount that we are required to distribute to qualify for the federal income tax benefits applicable to RICs. Because these warrants generally will not produce distributable cash for us at the same time as we are required to make distributions in respect of the related OID, if ever, we would need to obtain cash from other sources or to pay a portion of our distributions using shares of newly issued common stock, consistent with IRS requirements, to satisfy such distribution requirements.

Other features of the debt instruments that we hold may also cause such instruments to generate original issue discount, resulting in a dividend distribution requirement in excess of current cash interest received. Since in certain cases we may recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income, we may have difficulty meeting the RIC tax requirement to distribute generally an amount equal to at least 90% of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any. Under such circumstances, we may have to sell some of our assets, raise additional debt or equity capital or reduce new investment originations to meet these distribution requirements. If we are unable to obtain cash from other sources and are otherwise unable to satisfy such distribution requirements, we may fail to qualify for the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs and, thus, become subject to a corporate-level income tax on all our income.

There is a risk that you may not receive distributions or that our distributions may not grow over time.

We intend to make distributions on a quarterly basis to our stockholders. We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results, or our business may not perform in a manner that will allow us to make a specified level of distributions or year-to-year increases in cash distributions. In addition, due to the asset coverage test applicable to us as a business development company, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions. Also, our Credit Facilities limit our ability to declare dividends if we default under certain provisions.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

We have and may in the future choose to pay dividends in our own stock, in which case you may be required to pay tax in excess of the cash you receive.

Under applicable Treasury regulations and certain private rulings issued by the IRS, RICs are permitted to treat certain distributions payable in up to 80% in their stock, as taxable dividends that will satisfy their annual distribution obligations for federal income tax and excise tax purposes provided that shareholders have the opportunity to elect to receive the distribution in cash. Taxable stockholders receiving such dividends will be required to include the full amount of the dividend as ordinary income (or as long-term capital gain to the extent such distribution is properly designated as a capital gain dividend) to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits for federal income tax purposes. As a result, a U.S. stockholder may be required to pay tax with respect to such dividends in excess of any cash received. If a U.S. stockholder sells the stock it receives as a dividend in order to pay this tax, the sales proceeds may be less than the amount included in income with respect to the dividend, depending on the market price of our stock at the time of the sale. Furthermore, with respect to non-U.S. stockholders, we may be required to withhold federal income tax with respect to such dividends, including in respect of all or a portion of such dividend that is payable in stock. In addition, if a significant number of our stockholders determine to sell shares of our stock in order to pay taxes owed on dividends, then such sales may put downward pressure on the trading price of our stock. We may in the future determine to distribute taxable dividends that are partially payable in our common stock.

We are exposed to risks associated with changes in interest rates, including fluctuations in interest rates which could adversely affect our profitability or the value of our portfolio

General interest rate fluctuations may have a substantial negative impact on our investments and investment opportunities, and, accordingly, may have a material adverse effect on our investment objective and rate of return on investment capital. A portion of our income will depend upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the interest rate on the debt securities in which we invest. Because we will borrow money to make investments and may issue debt securities, preferred stock or other securities, our net investment income is dependent upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds or pay interest or dividends on such debt securities, preferred stock or other securities and the rate at which we invest these funds. Typically, we anticipate that our interest-earning investments will accrue and pay interest at both variable and fixed rates, and that our interest-bearing liabilities will generally accrue interest at fixed rates.

A significant increase in market interest rates could harm our ability to attract new portfolio companies and originate new loans and investments. We expect that most of our current initial investments in debt securities will be at floating rate with a floor. However, in the event that we make investments in debt securities at variable rates, a significant increase in market interest rates could also result in an increase in our non-performing assets and a decrease in the value of our portfolio because our floating-rate loan portfolio companies may be unable to meet higher payment obligations. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, resulting in a decrease in our net investment income. In addition, a decrease in interest rates may reduce net income, because new investments may be made at lower rates despite the increased demand for our capital that the decrease in interest rates may produce. We may, but will not be required to, hedge against the risk of adverse movement in interest rates in our short-term and long-term borrowings relative to our portfolio of assets. If we engage in hedging activities, it may limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to the hedged portfolio. Adverse developments resulting from changes in interest rates or hedging transactions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

We may expose ourselves to risks if we engage in hedging transactions.

If we engage in hedging transactions, we may expose ourselves to risks associated with such transactions. We may utilize instruments such as forward contracts, currency options and interest rate swaps, caps, collars and floors to seek to hedge against fluctuations in the relative values of our portfolio positions from changes in currency exchange rates and market interest rates. Hedging against a decline in the values of our portfolio positions does not eliminate the possibility of fluctuations in the values of such positions or prevent losses if the

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

values of such positions decline. However, such hedging can establish other positions designed to gain from those same developments, thereby offsetting the decline in the value of such portfolio positions. Such hedging transactions may also limit the opportunity for gain if the values of the underlying portfolio positions should increase. It may not be possible to hedge against an exchange rate or interest rate fluctuation that is so generally anticipated that we are not able to enter into a hedging transaction at an acceptable price. Moreover, for a variety of reasons, we may not seek to establish a perfect correlation between such hedging instruments

Our realized gains are reduced by amounts paid pursuant to the warrant participation agreement.

Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp. (Citigroup), a former credit facility provider to Hercules, has an equity participation right through a warrant participation agreement (the Warrant Participation Agreement) on the pool of loans and certain warrants formerly collateralized under its then existing credit facility (the Citibank Credit Facility). Pursuant to the Warrant Participation Agreement, we granted to Citigroup a 10% participation in all warrants held as collateral. As a result, Citigroup is entitled to 10% of the realized gains on certain warrants until the realized gains paid to Citigroup pursuant to the agreement equals \$3,750,000 (the Maximum Participation Limit). The obligations under the Warrant Participation Agreement continue even after the Citibank Credit Facility is terminated until the Maximum Participation Limit has been reached.

During the year ended December 31, 2014, we reduced our realized gain by approximately \$465,000 for Citigroup's participation in the realized gain on sale of equity securities that were obtained from exercising portfolio company warrants which were included in the collateral pool. We recorded a decrease on participation liability and an increase on unrealized appreciation by a net amount of approximately \$270,000 as a result of depreciation of fair value on the pool of warrants as a result of the sale of shares in Acceleron Pharma, Inc., Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Portola Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Everyday Health, Inc. that were subject to the agreement. The remaining value of their participation right on unrealized gains in the related equity investments was approximately \$101,000 as of December 31, 2014 and is included in accrued liabilities. There can be no assurances that the unrealized appreciation of the warrants will not be higher or lower in future periods due to fluctuations in the value of the warrants, thereby increasing or reducing the effect on the cost of borrowing. Since inception of the agreement, we have paid approximately \$2.1 million under the Warrant Participation Agreement thereby reducing our realized gains by this amount. We will continue to pay Citigroup under the Warrant Participation Agreement until the Maximum Participation Limit is reached or the warrants expire. Warrants subject to the Citigroup Warrant Participation Agreement are set to expire between February 2016 and January 2017.

Legislation may allow us to incur additional leverage.

As a business development company, under the 1940 Act generally we are not permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of our assets). If recent legislation in the U.S. House of Representatives is passed, or similar legislation is introduced, it would modify this section of the 1940 Act and increase the amount of debt that business development companies may incur. As a result, we may be able to incur additional indebtedness in the future and therefore your risk of an investment in us may increase. However, the ultimate form and likely outcome of such legislation or any similar legislation cannot be predicted.

Two of our wholly-owned subsidiaries are licensed by the U.S. Small Business Administration, and as a result, we will be subject to SBA regulations.

Our wholly-owned subsidiaries HT II and HT III are licensed to act as SBICs and are regulated by the SBA. HT II and HT III hold approximately \$150.5 million and \$314.8 million in assets, respectively, and they accounted for approximately 9.1% and 19.1% of our total assets, respectively, prior to consolidation at December 31, 2014. The SBIC licenses allow our SBIC subsidiaries to obtain leverage by issuing SBA-guaranteed debentures, subject to the issuance of a capital commitment by the SBA and other customary

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

procedures. The SBA regulations require, among other things, that a licensed SBIC be examined periodically and audited by an independent auditor to determine the SBIC's compliance with the relevant SBA regulations.

Under current SBA regulations, a licensed SBIC can provide capital to those entities that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$19.5 million and an average annual net income after Federal income taxes not exceeding \$6.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, a licensed SBIC must devote 25.0% of its investment activity to those entities that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$6.0 million and an average annual net income after Federal income taxes not exceeding \$2.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. The SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on factors such as the number of employees and gross sales. The SBA regulations permit licensed SBICs to make long-term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. The SBA also places certain limitations on the financing terms of investments by SBICs in portfolio companies and prohibits SBICs from providing funds for certain purposes or to businesses in a few prohibited industries. Compliance with SBA requirements may cause HT II and HT III to forego attractive investment opportunities that are not permitted under SBA regulations.

Further, the SBA regulations require that a licensed SBIC be periodically examined and audited by the SBA to determine its compliance with the relevant SBA regulations. The SBA prohibits, without prior SBA approval, a change of control of an SBIC or transfers that would result in any person (or a group of persons acting in concert) owning 10.0% or more of a class of capital stock of a licensed SBIC. If either HT II or HT III fail to comply with applicable SBA regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit HT II's or HT III's use of debentures, declare outstanding debentures immediately due and payable, and/or limit HT II or HT III from making new investments. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect us because HT II and HT III are our wholly owned subsidiaries. HT II and HT III were in compliance with the terms of the SBIC's leverage as of December 31, 2014 as a result of having sufficient capital as defined under the SBA regulations. See Regulation Small Business Administration Regulations in the accompanying prospectus.

SBA regulations limit the outstanding dollar amount of SBA guaranteed debentures that may be issued by an SBIC or group of SBICs under common control.

The SBA regulations currently limit the dollar amount of SBA-guaranteed debentures that can be issued by any one SBIC to \$150.0 million or to a group of SBICs under common control to \$225.0 million. Bills have been proposed in the U.S. Senate that would increase the total SBIC leverage capacity for affiliated SBIC funds from \$225.0 million to \$350.0 million. However, the ultimate form and likely outcome of such legislation or any similar legislation cannot be predicted.

An SBIC may not borrow an amount in excess of two times (and in certain cases, up to three times) its regulatory capital. As of December 31, 2014, we have issued \$190.2 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in our SBIC Subsidiaries, which is the maximum allowed for a group of SBICs under common control. During times that we reach the maximum dollar amount of SBA-guaranteed debentures permitted, and if we require additional capital, our cost of capital is likely to increase, and there is no assurance that we will be able to obtain additional financing on acceptable terms.

Moreover, the current status of our SBIC subsidiaries as SBICs does not automatically assure that our SBIC subsidiaries will continue to receive SBA-guaranteed debenture funding. Receipt of SBA leverage funding is dependent upon our SBIC subsidiaries continuing to be in compliance with SBA regulations and policies and available SBA funding. The amount of SBA leverage funding available to SBICs is dependent upon annual Congressional authorizations and in the future may be subject to annual Congressional appropriations. There can be no assurance that there will be sufficient debenture funding available at the times desired by our SBIC subsidiaries.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

The debentures guaranteed by the SBA have a maturity of ten years and require semi-annual payments of interest. Our SBIC subsidiaries will need to generate sufficient cash flow to make required interest payments on the debentures. If our SBIC subsidiaries are unable to meet their financial obligations under the debentures, the SBA, as a creditor, will have a superior claim to our SBIC subsidiaries' assets over our stockholders in the event we liquidate our SBIC subsidiaries or the SBA exercises its remedies under such debentures as the result of a default by us.

Our wholly-owned SBIC subsidiaries may be unable to make distributions to us that will enable us to maintain RIC status, which could result in the imposition of an entity-level tax.

In order for us to continue to qualify for RIC tax treatment and to minimize corporate-level taxes, we will be required to distribute substantially all of our net ordinary income and net capital gain income, including income from certain of our subsidiaries, which includes the income from our SBIC subsidiaries. We will be partially dependent on our SBIC subsidiaries for cash distributions to enable us to meet the RIC distribution requirements. Our SBIC subsidiaries may be limited by the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, and SBA regulations governing SBICs, from making certain distributions to us that may be necessary to maintain our status as a RIC. We may have to request a waiver of the SBA's restrictions for our SBIC subsidiaries to make certain distributions to maintain our RIC status. We cannot assure you that the SBA will grant such waiver. If our SBIC subsidiaries are unable to obtain a waiver, compliance with the SBA regulations may result in loss of RIC tax treatment and a consequent imposition of an entity-level tax on us.

If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud. As a result, stockholders could lose confidence in our financial and other public reporting, which would harm our business and the trading price of our common stock.

Effective internal controls over financial reporting are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and, together with adequate disclosure controls and procedures, are designed to prevent fraud. Any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. In addition, any testing by us conducted in connection with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or the subsequent testing by our independent registered public accounting firm (when undertaken, as noted below), may reveal deficiencies in our internal controls over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses or that may require prospective or retroactive changes to our consolidated financial statements or identify other areas for further attention or improvement. Inferior internal controls could also cause investors and lenders to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a negative effect on the trading price of our common stock.

Our Board may change our investment objective, operating policies and strategies without prior notice or stockholder approval, the effects of which may be adverse.

Our Board has the authority, except as otherwise provided in the 1940 Act, to modify or waive certain of our operating policies and strategies without prior notice and without stockholder approval. However, absent stockholder approval, we may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or withdraw our election as, a BDC. We cannot predict the effect any changes to our current operating policies and strategies would have on our business, operating results and the market price of our common stock. Nevertheless, any such changes could materially and adversely affect our business and impair our ability to make distributions to our stockholders.

Changes in laws or regulations governing our business could negatively affect the profitability of our operations.

Changes in the laws or regulations, or the interpretations of the laws and regulations, which govern business development companies, SBICs, RICs or non-depository commercial lenders could significantly affect our

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

operations and our cost of doing business. We are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations, in addition to applicable foreign and international laws and regulations, and are subject to judicial and administrative decisions that affect our operations, including our loan originations maximum interest rates, fees and other charges, disclosures to portfolio companies, the terms of secured transactions, collection and foreclosure procedures, and other trade practices. If these laws, regulations or decisions change, or if we expand our business into jurisdictions that have adopted more stringent requirements than those in which we currently conduct business, then we may have to incur significant expenses in order to comply or we may have to restrict our operations. In addition, if we do not comply with applicable laws, regulations and decisions, then we may lose licenses needed for the conduct of our business and be subject to civil fines and criminal penalties, any of which could have a material adverse effect upon our business results of operations or financial condition.

Our business is subject to increasingly complex corporate governance, public disclosure and accounting requirements that could adversely affect our business and financial results.

We are subject to changing rules and regulations of federal and state government as well as the stock exchange on which our common stock is listed. These entities, including the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, the SEC and the New York Stock Exchange, or NYSE, have issued a significant number of new and increasingly complex requirements and regulations over the course of the last several years and continue to develop additional regulations and requirements in response to laws enacted by Congress. On July 21, 2010, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Protection Act, or the Dodd-Frank Act, was enacted. There are significant corporate governance and executive compensation-related provisions in the Dodd-Frank Act, and the SEC has adopted, and will continue to adopt, additional rules and regulations that may impact us. Our efforts to comply with these requirements have resulted in, and are likely to continue to result in, an increase in expenses and a diversion of management's time from other business activities.

In addition, our failure to keep pace with such rules, or for our management to appropriately address compliance with such rules fully and in a timely manner, exposes us to an increasing risk of inadvertent non-compliance. While the Company's management team takes reasonable efforts to ensure that the Company is in full compliance with all laws applicable to its operations, the increasing rate and extent of regulatory change increases the risk of a failure to comply, which may result in our ability to operate our business in the ordinary course or may subject us to potential fines, regulatory findings or other matters that may materially impact our business.

Results may fluctuate and may not be indicative of future performance.

Our operating results may fluctuate and, therefore, you should not rely on current or historical period results to be indicative of our performance in future reporting periods. Factors that could cause operating results to fluctuate include, but are not limited to, variations in the investment origination volume and fee income earned, changes in the accrual status of our debt investments, variations in timing of prepayments, variations in and the timing of the recognition of net realized gains or losses and changes in unrealized appreciation or depreciation, the level of our expenses, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets, and general economic conditions.

We face cyber-security risks.

Our business operations rely upon secure information technology systems for data processing, storage and reporting. Despite careful security and controls design, implementation and updating, our information technology systems could become subject to cyber-attacks. Network, system, application and data breaches could result in operational disruptions or information misappropriation, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

The failure in cyber security systems, as well as the occurrence of events unanticipated in our disaster recovery systems and management continuity planning could impair our ability to conduct business effectively.

The occurrence of a disaster such as a cyber-attack, a natural catastrophe, an industrial accident, a terrorist attack or war, events unanticipated in our disaster recovery systems, or a support failure from external providers, could have an adverse effect on our ability to conduct business and on our results of operations and financial condition, particularly if those events affect our computer-based data processing, transmission, storage, and retrieval systems or destroy data. If a significant number of our managers were unavailable in the event of a disaster, our ability to effectively conduct our business could be severely compromised.

We depend heavily upon computer systems to perform necessary business functions. Despite our implementation of a variety of security measures, our computer systems could be subject to cyber-attacks and unauthorized access, such as physical and electronic break-ins or unauthorized tampering. Like other companies, we may experience threats to our data and systems, including malware and computer virus attacks, unauthorized access, system failures and disruptions. If one or more of these events occurs, it could potentially jeopardize the confidential, proprietary and other information processed and stored in, and transmitted through, our computer systems and networks, or otherwise cause interruptions or malfunctions in our operations, which could result in damage to our reputation, financial losses, litigation, increased costs, regulatory penalties and/or customer dissatisfaction or loss.

We are dependent on information systems and systems failures could significantly disrupt our business, which may, in turn, negatively affect the market price of our common stock and our ability to pay dividends.

Our business is dependent on our and third parties' communications and information systems. Any failure or interruption of those systems, including as a result of the termination of an agreement with any third-party service providers, could cause delays or other problems in our activities. Our financial, accounting, data processing, backup or other operating systems and facilities may fail to operate properly or become disabled or damaged as a result of a number of factors including events that are wholly or partially beyond our control and adversely affect our business. There could be:

sudden electrical or telecommunication outages;

natural disasters such as earthquakes, tornadoes and hurricanes;

disease pandemics;

events arising from local or larger scale political or social matters, including terrorist acts; and

cyber-attacks.

These events, in turn, could have a material adverse effect on our operating results and negatively affect the market price of our common stock and our ability to pay dividends to our stockholders.

Risks Related to Current Economic and Market Conditions

Capital markets may experience periods of disruption and instability and we cannot predict when these conditions will occur. Such market conditions could materially and adversely affect debt and equity capital markets in the United States and abroad, which could have a negative impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The global capital markets have experienced a period of disruption as evidenced by a lack of liquidity in the debt capital markets, write-offs in the financial services sector, the re-pricing of credit risk and the failure of certain major financial institutions. While the capital markets have

improved, these conditions could deteriorate again in the future. During such market disruptions, we may have difficulty raising debt or equity capital, especially as a result of regulatory constraints.

S-28

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Market conditions may in the future make it difficult to extend the maturity of or refinance our existing indebtedness and any failure to do so could have a material adverse effect on our business. The illiquidity of our investments may make it difficult for us to sell such investments if required. As a result, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we have recorded our investments. In addition, significant changes in the capital markets, including the disruption and volatility, have had, and may in the future have, a negative effect on the valuations of our investments and on the potential for liquidity events involving our investments. An inability to raise capital, and any required sale of our investments for liquidity purposes, could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Various social and political tensions in the United States and around the world, including in the Middle East, Eastern Europe and Russia, may continue to contribute to increased market volatility, may have long-term effects on the United States and worldwide financial markets, and may cause further economic uncertainties or deterioration in the United States and worldwide. Several European Union (EU) countries, including Greece, Ireland, Italy, Spain, and Portugal, continue to face budget issues, some of which may have negative long-term effects for the economies of those countries and other EU countries. There is also continued concern about national-level support for the euro and the accompanying coordination of fiscal and wage policy among European Economic and Monetary Union member countries. The recent United States and global economic downturn, or a return to the recessionary period in the United States, could adversely impact our investments. We cannot predict the duration of the effects related to these or similar events in the future on the United States economy and securities markets or on our investments. We monitor developments and seek to manage our investments in a manner consistent with achieving our investment objective, but there can be no assurance that we will be successful in doing so.

Depending on funding requirements, we may need to raise additional capital to meet our unfunded commitments either through equity offerings or through additional borrowings.

As of December 31, 2014, we had unfunded debt commitments of approximately \$339.0 million. Approximately \$191.3 million of these unfunded contractual commitments are dependent upon the portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the contractual commitment becomes available. These commitments will be subject to the same underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance as are the on-balance sheet financial instruments that we hold. Since these commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amount does not necessarily represent future cash requirements or future earning assets. Closed commitments generally fund 70-80% of the committed amount in aggregate over the life of the commitment. We intend to use cash flow from normal and early principal repayments, SBA debentures, our Credit Facilities and proceeds from the Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes, 2024 Notes, and the Asset-Backed Notes to fund these commitments. However, there can be no assurance that we will have sufficient capital available to fund these commitments as they come due.

Our ability to secure additional financing and satisfy our financial obligations under indebtedness outstanding from time to time will depend upon our future operating performance, which is subject to the prevailing general economic and credit market conditions, including interest rate levels and the availability of credit generally, and financial, business and other factors, many of which are beyond our control. The prolonged continuation or worsening of current economic and capital market conditions could have a material adverse effect on our ability to secure financing on favorable terms, if at all.

Changes relating to the LIBOR calculation process may adversely affect the value of our portfolio of the LIBOR-indexed, floating-rate debt securities.

In the recent past, concerns have been publicized that some of the member banks surveyed by the British Bankers Association (BBA) in connection with the calculation of LIBOR across a range of maturities and currencies may have been under-reporting or otherwise manipulating the inter-bank lending rate applicable to them in order to profit on their derivatives positions or to avoid an appearance of capital insufficiency or adverse

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

reputational or other consequences that may have resulted from reporting inter-bank lending rates higher than those they actually submitted. A number of BBA member banks entered into settlements with their regulators and law enforcement agencies with respect to alleged manipulation of LIBOR, and investigations by regulators and governmental authorities in various jurisdictions are ongoing.

Actions by the BBA, regulators or law enforcement agencies as a result of these or future events, may result in changes to the manner in which LIBOR is determined. Potential changes, or uncertainty related to such potential changes may adversely affect the market for LIBOR-based securities, including our portfolio of LIBOR-indexed, floating-rate debt securities. In addition, any further changes or reforms to the determination or supervision of LIBOR may result in a sudden or prolonged increase or decrease in reported LIBOR, which could have an adverse impact on the market for LIBOR-based securities or the value of our portfolio of LIBOR-indexed, floating-rate debt securities.

Risks Related to Our Investments

Our investments are concentrated in certain industries and in a number of technology-related companies, which subjects us to the risk of significant loss if any of these companies default on their obligations under any of their debt securities that we hold, or if any of the technology-related industry sectors experience a downturn.

We have invested and intend to continue investing in a limited number of technology-related companies. A consequence of this limited number of investments is that the aggregate returns we realize may be significantly adversely affected if a small number of investments perform poorly or if we need to write down the value of any one investment. Beyond the asset diversification requirements to which we will be subject as a RIC, we do not have fixed guidelines for diversification or limitations on the size of our investments in any one portfolio company and our investments could be concentrated in relatively few issuers. In addition, we have invested in and intend to continue investing, under normal circumstances, at least 80% of the value of our total assets (including the amount of any borrowings for investment purposes) in technology-related companies.

As of December 31, 2014, approximately 60.7% of the fair value of our portfolio was composed of investments in four industries: 26.2% was composed of investments in the drug discovery and development industry, 13.5% was composed of investments in the medical device and equipment industry, 12.3% was composed of investments in the software industry and 8.7% was composed of investments in the drug delivery industry.

As a result, a downturn in technology-related industry sectors and particularly those in which we are heavily concentrated could materially adversely affect our financial condition.

Our financial results could be negatively affected if a significant portfolio investment fails to perform as expected.

Our total investment in companies may be significant individually or in the aggregate. As a result, if a significant investment in one or more companies fails to perform as expected, our financial results could be more negatively affected and the magnitude of the loss could be more significant than if we had made smaller investments in more companies. The following table shows the fair value of the totals of investments held in portfolio companies at December 31, 2014 that represent greater than 5% of our net assets:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2014	
	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	40,677	6.2%
IronPlanet, Inc.	37,412	5.7%
Alimera Sciences, Inc.	34,085	5.2%

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc. is a biopharmaceutical company discovering, developing and preparing to commercialize innovative medicines paired with companion diagnostics for the treatment of serious diseases, with an initial focus on cancer.

IronPlanet, Inc. is a consumer and business products company that operates an online marketplace for used heavy equipment.

Alimera Sciences, Inc. is a biopharmaceutical company that specializes in the research, development and commercialization of prescription ophthalmic pharmaceuticals.

Our financial results could be materially adversely affected if these portfolio companies or any of our other significant portfolio companies encounter financial difficulty and fail to repay their obligations or to perform as expected.

Our investments may be in portfolio companies that have limited operating histories and resources.

We expect that our portfolio will continue to consist of investments that may have relatively limited operating histories. These companies may be particularly vulnerable to U.S. and foreign economic downturns may have more limited access to capital and higher funding costs, may have a weaker financial position and may need more capital to expand or compete. These businesses also may experience substantial variations in operating results. They may face intense competition, including from larger, more established companies with greater financial, technical and marketing resources. Furthermore, some of these companies do business in regulated industries and could be affected by changes in government regulation applicable to their given industry. Accordingly, these factors could impair their cash flow or result in other events, such as bankruptcy, which could limit their ability to repay their obligations to us, and may adversely affect the return on, or the recovery of, our investment in these companies. We cannot assure you that any of our investments in our portfolio companies will be successful. We may lose our entire investment in any or all of our portfolio companies.

Investing in publicly traded companies can involve a high degree of risk and can be speculative.

We have invested, and expect to continue to invest, a portion of our portfolio in publicly traded companies or companies that are in the process of completing their initial public offering, or IPO. As publicly traded companies, the securities of these companies may not trade at high volumes, and prices can be volatile, which may restrict our ability to sell our positions and may have a material adverse impact on us.

Our ability to invest in public companies may be limited in certain circumstances.

To maintain our status as a BDC, we are not permitted to acquire any assets other than qualifying assets specified in the 1940 Act unless, at the time the acquisition is made, at least 70% of our total assets are qualifying assets (with certain limited exceptions). Subject to certain exceptions for follow-on investments and distressed companies, an investment in an issuer that has outstanding securities listed on a national securities exchange may be treated as a qualifying asset only if such issuer has a market capitalization that is less than \$250 million at the time of such investment and meets the other specified requirements.

Our investment strategy focuses on technology-related companies, which are subject to many risks, including volatility, intense competition, shortened product life cycles, changes in regulatory and governmental programs and periodic downturns, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

We have invested and will continue investing primarily in technology-related companies, many of which may have narrow product lines and small market shares, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as to general economic downturns. The revenues, income (or losses), and valuations of technology-related companies can and often do fluctuate suddenly and dramatically. In

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

addition, technology-related industries are generally characterized by abrupt business cycles and intense competition. Overcapacity in technology-related industries, together with cyclical economic downturns, may result in substantial decreases in the market capitalization of many technology-related companies. Such decreases in market capitalization may occur again, and any future decreases in technology-related company valuations may be substantial and may not be temporary in nature. Therefore, our portfolio companies may face considerably more risk of loss than do companies in other industry sectors.

Because of rapid technological change, the average selling prices of products and some services provided by technology-related companies have historically decreased over their productive lives. As a result, the average selling prices of products and services offered by technology-related companies may decrease over time, which could adversely affect their operating results, their ability to meet obligations under their debt securities and the value of their equity securities. This could, in turn, materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

A natural disaster may also impact the operations of our portfolio companies, including our technology-related portfolio companies. The nature and level of natural disasters cannot be predicted and may be exacerbated by global climate change. A portion of our technology-related portfolio companies rely on items assembled or produced in areas susceptible to natural disasters, and may sell finished goods into markets susceptible to natural disasters. A major disaster, such as an earthquake, tsunami, flood or other catastrophic event could result in disruption to the business and operations of our technology-related portfolio companies.

We will invest in technology-related companies that are reliant on U.S. and foreign regulatory and governmental programs. Any material changes or discontinuation, due to change in administration or U.S. Congress or otherwise could have a material adverse effect on the operations of a portfolio company in these industries and, in turn, impair our ability to timely collect principal and interest payments owed to us to the extent applicable.

We have invested in and may continue investing in technology-related companies that do not have venture capital or private equity firms as equity investors, and these companies may entail a higher risk of loss than do companies with institutional equity investors, which could increase the risk of loss of your investment.

Our portfolio companies will often require substantial additional equity financing to satisfy their continuing working capital and other cash requirements and, in most instances, to service the interest and principal payments on our investment. Portfolio companies that do not have venture capital or private equity investors may be unable to raise any additional capital to satisfy their obligations or to raise sufficient additional capital to reach the next stage of development. Portfolio companies that do not have venture capital or private equity investors may be less financially sophisticated and may not have access to independent members to serve on their boards, which means that they may be less successful than portfolio companies sponsored by venture capital or private equity firms. Accordingly, financing these types of companies may entail a higher risk of loss than would financing companies that are sponsored by venture capital or private equity firms.

Our investments in the energy technology industry are subject to many risks, including volatility, intense competition, unproven technologies, periodic downturns and potential litigation.

Our investments in energy technology companies are subject to substantial operational risks, such as underestimated cost projections, unanticipated operation and maintenance expenses, loss of government subsidies, and inability to deliver cost-effective alternative energy solutions compared to traditional energy products. In addition, energy technology companies employ a variety of means of increasing cash flow, including increasing utilization of existing facilities, expanding operations through new construction or acquisitions, or securing additional long-term contracts. Thus, some energy companies may be subject to construction risk, acquisition risk or other risks arising from their specific business strategies. Furthermore, production levels for solar, wind and other renewable energies may be dependent upon adequate sunlight, wind, or biogas production,

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

which can vary from market to market and period to period, resulting in volatility in production levels and profitability. In addition, our energy technology companies may have narrow product lines and small market shares, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors actions and market conditions, as well as to general economic downturns. The revenues, income (or losses) and valuations of energy technology companies can and often do fluctuate suddenly and dramatically and the markets in which energy technology companies operate are generally characterized by abrupt business cycles and intense competition. Demand for energy technology and renewable energy is also influenced by the available supply and prices for other energy products, such as coal, oil and natural gases. A change in prices in these energy products could reduce demand for alternative energy. Our investments in energy technology companies also face potential litigation, including significant warranty and product liability claims, as well as class action and government claims arising from the increased attention to the industry from the failure of Solyndra. Such litigation could adversely affect the business and results of operations of our energy technology portfolio companies. There is also particular uncertainty about whether agreements providing incentives for reductions in greenhouse gas emissions, such as the Kyoto Protocol, will continue and whether countries around the world will enact or maintain legislation that provides incentives for reductions in greenhouse gas emissions, without which such investments in energy technology dependent portfolio companies may not be economical or financing for such projects may become unavailable. As a result, these portfolio company investments face considerable risk, including the risk that favorable regulatory regimes expire or are adversely modified. This could, in turn, materially adversely affect the value of the energy technology companies in our portfolio.

Energy technology companies are subject to extensive government regulation and certain other risks particular to the sectors in which they operate and our business and growth strategy could be adversely affected if government regulations, priorities and resources impacting such sectors change or if our portfolio companies fail to comply with such regulations.

As part of our investment strategy, we plan to invest in portfolio companies in energy technology sectors that may be subject to extensive regulation by foreign, U.S. federal, state and/or local agencies. Changes in existing laws, rules or regulations, or judicial or administrative interpretations thereof, or new laws, rules or regulations could have an adverse impact on the business and industries of our portfolio companies. In addition, changes in government priorities or limitations on government resources could also adversely impact our portfolio companies. We are unable to predict whether any such changes in laws, rules or regulations will occur and, if they do occur, the impact of these changes on our portfolio companies and our investment returns. Furthermore, if any of our portfolio companies fail to comply with applicable regulations, they could be subject to significant penalties and claims that could materially and adversely affect their operations. Our portfolio companies may be subject to the expense, delay and uncertainty of the regulatory approval process for their products and, even if approved, these products may not be accepted in the marketplace.

In addition, there is considerable uncertainty about whether foreign, U.S., state and/or local governmental entities will enact or maintain legislation or regulatory programs that mandate reductions in greenhouse gas emissions or provide incentives for energy technology companies. Without such regulatory policies, investments in Energy Technology companies may not be economical and financing for energy technology companies may become unavailable, which could materially adversely affect the ability of our portfolio companies to repay the debt they owe to us. Any of these factors could materially and adversely affect the operations and financial condition of a portfolio company and, in turn, the ability of the portfolio company to repay the debt they owe to us.

Cyclical within the energy sector may adversely affect some of our portfolio companies.

Industries within the energy sector are cyclical with fluctuations in commodity prices and demand for, and production of commodities driven by a variety of factors. The highly cyclical nature of the industries within the energy sector may lead to volatile changes in commodity prices, which may adversely affect the earnings of energy companies in which we may invest and the performance and valuation of our portfolio.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Volatility of oil and natural gas prices could impair certain of our portfolio companies' operations and ability to satisfy obligations to their respective lenders and investors, including us, which could negatively impact our financial condition.

Some of our portfolio companies' businesses are heavily dependent upon the prices of, and demand for, oil and natural gas, which have recently declined significantly and such volatility could continue or increase in the future. A substantial or extended decline in oil and natural gas demand or prices may adversely affect the business, financial condition, cash flow, liquidity or results of operations of these portfolio companies and might impair their ability to meet capital expenditure obligations and financial commitments. A prolonged or continued decline in oil prices could therefore have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our investments in the life science industry are subject to extensive government regulation, litigation risk and certain other risks particular to that industry.

We have invested and plan to continue investing in companies in the life science industry that are subject to extensive regulation by the Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, and to a lesser extent, other federal, state and other foreign agencies. If any of these portfolio companies fail to comply with applicable regulations, they could be subject to significant penalties and claims that could materially and adversely affect their operations. Portfolio companies that produce medical devices or drugs are subject to the expense, delay and uncertainty of the regulatory approval process for their products and, even if approved, these products may not be accepted in the marketplace. In addition, governmental budgetary constraints effecting the regulatory approval process, new laws, regulations or judicial interpretations of existing laws and regulations might adversely affect a portfolio company in this industry. Portfolio companies in the life science industry may also have a limited number of suppliers of necessary components or a limited number of manufacturers for their products, and therefore face a risk of disruption to their manufacturing process if they are unable to find alternative suppliers when needed. Any of these factors could materially and adversely affect the operations of a portfolio company in this industry and, in turn, impair our ability to timely collect principal and interest payments owed to us.

Our investments in the drug discovery industry are subject to numerous risks, including competition, extensive government regulation, product liability and commercial difficulties.

Our investments in the drug discovery industry are subject to numerous risks. The successful and timely implementation of the business model of our drug discovery portfolio companies depends on their ability to adapt to changing technologies and introduce new products. As competitors continue to introduce competitive products, the development and acquisition of innovative products and technologies that improve efficacy, safety, patient's and clinician's ease of use and cost-effectiveness are important to the success of such portfolio companies. The success of new product offerings will depend on many factors, including the ability to properly anticipate and satisfy customer needs, obtain regulatory approvals on a timely basis, develop and manufacture products in an economic and timely manner, obtain or maintain advantageous positions with respect to intellectual property, and differentiate products from those of competitors. Failure by our portfolio companies to introduce planned products or other new products or to introduce products on schedule could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Further, the development of products by drug discovery companies requires significant research and development, clinical trials and regulatory approvals. The results of product development efforts may be affected by a number of factors, including the ability to innovate, develop and manufacture new products, complete clinical trials, obtain regulatory approvals and reimbursement in the US and abroad, or gain and maintain market approval of products. In addition, regulatory review processes by U.S. and foreign agencies may extend longer than anticipated as a result of decreased funding and tighter fiscal budgets. Further, patents attained by others can preclude or delay the commercialization of a product. There can be no assurance that any products now in development will achieve technological feasibility, obtain regulatory approval, or gain market acceptance. Failure can occur at any point in the development process, including after significant funds have been invested.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Products may fail to reach the market or may have only limited commercial success because of efficacy or safety concerns, failure to achieve positive clinical outcomes, inability to obtain necessary regulatory approvals, failure to achieve market adoption, limited scope of approved uses, excessive costs to manufacture, the failure to establish or maintain intellectual property rights, or the infringement of intellectual property rights of others.

Future legislation, and/or regulations and policies adopted by the FDA or other U.S. or foreign regulatory authorities may increase the time and cost required by some of our portfolio companies to conduct and complete clinical trials for the product candidates that they develop, and there is no assurance that these companies will obtain regulatory approval to market and commercialize their products in the U.S. and in foreign countries

The FDA has established regulations, guidelines and policies to govern the drug development and approval process, as have foreign regulatory authorities, which affect some of our portfolio companies. Any change in regulatory requirements due to the adoption by the FDA and/or foreign regulatory authorities of new legislation, regulations, or policies may require some of our portfolio companies to amend existing clinical trial protocols or add new clinical trials to comply with these changes. Such amendments to existing protocols and/or clinical trial applications or the need for new ones, may significantly impact the cost, timing and completion of the clinical trials.

In addition, increased scrutiny by the U.S. Congress of the FDA's and other authorities approval processes may significantly delay or prevent regulatory approval, as well as impose more stringent product labeling and post-marketing testing and other requirements. Foreign regulatory authorities may also increase their scrutiny of approval processes resulting in similar delays. Increased scrutiny and approvals processes may limit the ability of our portfolio companies to market and commercialize their products in the U.S. and in foreign countries.

Life science companies, including drug development companies, device manufacturers, service providers and others, are also subject to material pressures when there are changes in the outlook for healthcare insurance markets. The ability for individuals, along with private and public insurers, to account for the costs of paying for healthcare insurance can place strain on the ability of new technology, devices and services to enter those markets, particularly when they are new or untested. As a result, it is not uncommon for changes in the insurance market place to lead to a slower rate of adoption, price pressure and other forces that may materially limit the success of companies bringing such technologies to market. Changes in the health insurance sector might then have an impact on the value of companies in our portfolio or our ability to invest in the sector generally.

Changes in healthcare laws and other regulations, or the enforcement or interpretation of such laws or regulations, applicable to some of our portfolio companies' businesses may constrain their ability to offer their products and services.

Changes in healthcare or other laws and regulations, or the enforcement or interpretation of such laws or regulations, applicable to the businesses of some of our portfolio companies may occur that could increase their compliance and other costs of doing business, require significant systems enhancements, or render their products or services less profitable or obsolete, any of which could have a material adverse effect on their results of operations. There has also been an increased political and regulatory focus on healthcare laws in recent years, and new legislation could have a material effect on the business and operations of some of our portfolio companies.

Price declines and illiquidity in the corporate debt markets could adversely affect the fair value of our portfolio investments, reducing our net asset value through increased net unrealized depreciation.

As a business development company, we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at fair market value as determined in good faith by or under the direction of our board of directors. As part of the valuation process, we may take into account the following types of factors, if relevant, in determining the fair value of our investments: the enterprise value of a portfolio company (an estimate of the total fair value of the portfolio company's debt and equity), the nature and realizable value of any

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

collateral, the portfolio company's ability to make payments and its earnings and discounted cash flow, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, a comparison of the portfolio company's securities to similar publicly traded securities, changes in the interest rate environment and the credit markets generally that may affect the price at which similar investments may be made in the future and other relevant factors. When an external event such as a purchase transaction, public offering or subsequent equity sale occurs, we use the pricing indicated by the external event to corroborate our valuation. While most of our investments are not publicly traded, applicable accounting standards require us to assume as part of our valuation process that our investments are sold in a principal market to market participants (even if we plan on holding an investment through its maturity). As a result, volatility in the capital markets can also adversely affect our investment valuations. Decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments are recorded as unrealized depreciation. The effect of all of these factors on our portfolio can reduce our net asset value by increasing net unrealized depreciation in our portfolio.

Depending on market conditions, we could incur substantial realized losses and may suffer substantial unrealized depreciation in future periods, which could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Economic recessions or slowdowns could impair the ability of our portfolio companies to repay loans, which, in turn, could increase our non-performing assets, decrease the value of our portfolio, reduce our volume of new loans and have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

Many of our portfolio companies may be susceptible to economic slowdowns or recessions in both the U.S. and foreign countries, and may be unable to repay our loans during such periods. Therefore, during such periods, our non-performing assets are likely to increase and the value of our portfolio is likely to decrease. Adverse economic conditions also may decrease the value of collateral securing some of our loans and the value of our equity investments. Economic slowdowns or recessions could lead to financial losses in our portfolio and a decrease in revenues, net income and assets. Unfavorable economic conditions also could increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us. These events could prevent us from increasing investments and harm our operating results.

In particular, intellectual property owned or controlled by our portfolio companies may constitute an important portion of the value of the collateral of our loans to our portfolio companies. Adverse economic conditions may decrease the demand for our portfolio companies' intellectual property and consequently its value in the event of a bankruptcy or required sale through a foreclosure proceeding. As a result, our ability to fully recover the amounts owed to us under the terms of the loans may be impaired by such events.

A portfolio company's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, termination of the portfolio company's loans and foreclosure on its secured assets, which could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize the portfolio company's ability to meet its obligations under the debt securities that we hold. We may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms with a defaulting portfolio company.

The health and performance of our portfolio companies could be adversely affected by political and economic conditions in the countries in which they conduct business.

Some of the products of our portfolio companies are developed, manufactured, assembled, tested or marketed outside the U.S. Any conflict or uncertainty in these countries, including due to natural disasters, public health concerns, political unrest or safety concerns, among other things, could harm their business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, if the government of any country in which their products are developed, manufactured or sold sets technical or regulatory standards for products developed or manufactured in or imported into their country that are not widely shared, it may lead some of their customers to suspend imports of their products into that country, require manufacturers or developers in that country to manufacture or

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

develop products with different technical or regulatory standards and disrupt cross-border manufacturing, marketing or business relationships which, in each case, could harm their businesses.

Any unrealized losses we experience on our investment portfolio may be an indication of future realized losses, which could reduce our income available for distribution and could impair our ability to service our borrowings.

As a business development company, we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors. Decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments will be recorded as unrealized depreciation. Any unrealized depreciation in our investment portfolio could be an indication of a portfolio company's inability to meet its repayment obligations to us with respect to the affected investments. This could result in realized losses in the future and ultimately in reductions of our income available for distribution in future periods and could materially adversely affect our ability to service our outstanding borrowings.

A lack of initial public offering, or IPO, opportunities may cause companies to stay in our portfolio longer, leading to lower returns, unrealized depreciation, or realized losses.

A lack of IPO opportunities for venture capital-backed companies could lead to companies staying longer in our portfolio as private entities still requiring funding. This situation may adversely affect the amount of available funding for early-stage companies in particular as, in general, venture-capital firms are being forced to provide additional financing to late-stage companies that cannot complete an IPO. In the best case, such stagnation would dampen returns, and in the worst case, could lead to unrealized depreciation and realized losses as some companies run short of cash and have to accept lower valuations in private fundings or are not able to access additional capital at all. A lack of IPO opportunities for venture capital-backed companies can also cause some venture capital firms to change their strategies, leading some of them to reduce funding of their portfolio companies and making it more difficult for such companies to access capital and to fulfill their potential, which can result in unrealized depreciation and realized losses in such companies by other companies such as ourselves who are co-investors in such companies.

The majority of our portfolio companies will need multiple rounds of additional financing to repay their debts to us and continue operations. Our portfolio companies may not be able to raise additional financing, which could harm our investment returns.

The majority of our portfolio companies will often require substantial additional equity financing to satisfy their continuing working capital and other cash requirements and, in most instances, to service the interest and principal payments on our investment. Each round of venture financing is typically intended to provide a company with only enough capital to reach the next stage of development. We cannot predict the circumstances or market conditions under which our portfolio companies will seek additional capital. It is possible that one or more of our portfolio companies will not be able to raise additional financing or may be able to do so only at a price or on terms unfavorable to us, either of which would negatively impact our investment returns. Some of these companies may be unable to obtain sufficient financing from private investors, public capital markets or traditional lenders. This may have a significant impact if the companies are unable to obtain certain federal, state or foreign agency approval for their products or the marketing thereof, or if regulatory review processes extend longer than anticipated, and the companies need continued funding for their operations during these times. Accordingly, financing these types of companies may entail a higher risk of loss than would financing companies that are able to utilize traditional credit sources.

If the assets securing the loans that we make decrease in value, then we may lack sufficient collateral to cover losses.

To attempt to mitigate credit risks, we will typically take a security interest in the available assets of our portfolio companies. There is no assurance that we will obtain or properly perfect our liens.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

There is a risk that the collateral securing our loans may decrease in value over time, may be difficult to sell in a timely manner, may be difficult to appraise and may fluctuate in value based upon the success of the business and market conditions, including as a result of the inability of a portfolio company to raise additional capital. In some circumstances, our lien could be subordinated to claims of other creditors. Consequently, the fact that a loan is secured does not guarantee that we will receive principal and interest payments according to the loan's terms, or that we will be able to collect on the loan should we be forced to enforce our remedies.

In addition, because we invest in technology-related companies, a substantial portion of the assets securing our investment may be in the form of intellectual property, if any, inventory and equipment and, to a lesser extent, cash and accounts receivable. Intellectual property, if any, that is securing our loan could lose value if, among other things, the company's rights to the intellectual property are challenged or if the company's license to the intellectual property is revoked or expires, the technology fails to achieve its intended results or a new technology makes the intellectual property functionally obsolete. Inventory may not be adequate to secure our loan if our valuation of the inventory at the time that we made the loan was not accurate or if there is a reduction in the demand for the inventory.

Similarly, any equipment securing our loan may not provide us with the anticipated security if there are changes in technology or advances in new equipment that render the particular equipment obsolete or of limited value, or if the company fails to adequately maintain or repair the equipment. Any one or more of the preceding factors could materially impair our ability to recover earned interest and principal in a foreclosure.

At December 31, 2014, approximately 54.2% of the Company's portfolio company debt investments were secured by a first priority security in all of the assets of the portfolio company, including their intellectual property, and 45.8% of the debt investments were to portfolio companies that were prohibited from pledging or encumbering their intellectual property, or subject to a negative pledge. At December 31, 2014 the Company had no equipment only liens on any of the Company's portfolio companies.

We may suffer a loss if a portfolio company defaults on a loan and the underlying collateral is not sufficient.

In the event of a default by a portfolio company on a secured loan, we will only have recourse to the assets collateralizing the loan. If the underlying collateral value is less than the loan amount, we will suffer a loss. In addition, we sometimes make loans that are unsecured, which are subject to the risk that other lenders may be directly secured by the assets of the portfolio company. In the event of a default, those collateralized lenders would have priority over us with respect to the proceeds of a sale of the underlying assets. In cases described above, we may lack control over the underlying asset collateralizing our loan or the underlying assets of the portfolio company prior to a default, and as a result the value of the collateral may be reduced by acts or omissions by owners or managers of the assets.

In the event of bankruptcy of a portfolio company, we may not have full recourse to its assets in order to satisfy our loan, or our loan may be subject to equitable subordination. This means that depending on the facts and circumstances, including the extent to which we actually provided significant managerial assistance, if any, to that portfolio company, a bankruptcy court might re-characterize our debt holding and subordinate all or a portion of our claim to that of other creditors. In addition, certain of our loans are subordinate to other debt of the portfolio company. If a portfolio company defaults on our loan or on debt senior to our loan, or in the event of a portfolio company bankruptcy, our loan will be satisfied only after the senior debt receives payment. Where debt senior to our loan exists, the presence of intercreditor arrangements may limit our ability to amend our loan documents, assign our loans, accept prepayments, exercise our remedies (through standstill periods) and control decisions made in bankruptcy proceedings relating to the portfolio company. Bankruptcy and portfolio company litigation can significantly increase collection losses and the time needed for us to acquire the underlying collateral in the event of a default, during which time the collateral may decline in value, causing us to suffer losses.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

If the value of collateral underlying our loan declines or interest rates increase during the term of our loan, a portfolio company may not be able to obtain the necessary funds to repay our loan at maturity through refinancing. Decreasing collateral value and/or increasing interest rates may hinder a portfolio company's ability to refinance our loan because the underlying collateral cannot satisfy the debt service coverage requirements necessary to obtain new financing. If a borrower is unable to repay our loan at maturity, we could suffer a loss which may adversely impact our financial performance.

The inability of our portfolio companies to commercialize their technologies or create or develop commercially viable products or businesses would have a negative impact on our investment returns.

The possibility that our portfolio companies will not be able to commercialize their technology, products or business concepts presents significant risks to the value of our investment. Additionally, although some of our portfolio companies may already have a commercially successful product or product line when we invest, technology-related products and services often have a more limited market- or life-span than have products in other industries. Thus, the ultimate success of these companies often depends on their ability to continually innovate, or raise additional capital, in increasingly competitive markets. Their inability to do so could affect our investment return. In addition, the intellectual property held by our portfolio companies often represents a substantial portion of the collateral, if any, securing our investments. We cannot assure you that any of our portfolio companies will successfully acquire or develop any new technologies, or that the intellectual property the companies currently hold will remain viable. Even if our portfolio companies are able to develop commercially viable products, the market for new products and services is highly competitive and rapidly changing. Neither our portfolio companies nor we have any control over the pace of technology development. Commercial success is difficult to predict, and the marketing efforts of our portfolio companies may not be successful.

An investment strategy focused on privately-held companies presents certain challenges, including the lack of available information about these companies, a dependence on the talents and efforts of only a few key portfolio company personnel and a greater vulnerability to economic downturns.

We invest primarily in privately-held companies. Generally, very little public information exists about these companies, and we are required to rely on the ability of our management and investment teams to obtain adequate information to evaluate the potential returns from investing in these companies. Such small, privately held companies as we routinely invest in may also lack quality infrastructures, thus leading to poor disclosure standards or control environments. If we are unable to uncover all material information about these companies, then we may not make a fully informed investment decision, and we may not receive the expected return on our investment or lose some or all of the money invested in these companies.

Also, privately-held companies frequently have less diverse product lines and a smaller market presence than do larger competitors. Privately-held companies are, thus, generally more vulnerable to economic downturns and may experience more substantial variations in operating results than do larger competitors. These factors could affect our investment returns and our results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, our success depends, in large part, upon the abilities of the key management personnel of our portfolio companies, who are responsible for the day-to-day operations of our portfolio companies. Competition for qualified personnel is intense at any stage of a company's development, and high turnover of personnel is common in technology-related companies. The loss of one or more key managers can hinder or delay a company's implementation of its business plan and harm its financial condition. Our portfolio companies may not be able to attract and retain qualified managers and personnel. Any inability to do so may negatively impact our investment returns and our results of operations and financial condition.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

If our portfolio companies are unable to protect their intellectual property rights, or are required to devote significant resources to protecting their intellectual property rights, then our investments could be harmed.

Our future success and competitive position depend in part upon the ability of our portfolio companies to obtain and maintain proprietary technology used in their products and services, which will often represent a significant portion of the collateral, if any, securing our investment. The portfolio companies will rely, in part, on patent, trade secret and trademark law to protect that technology, but competitors may misappropriate their intellectual property, and disputes as to ownership of intellectual property may arise. Portfolio companies may, from time to time, be required to institute litigation in order to enforce their patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights, to protect their trade secrets, to determine the validity and scope of the proprietary rights of others or to defend against claims of infringement. Such litigation could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources. Similarly, if a portfolio company is found to infringe upon or misappropriate a third party's patent or other proprietary rights, that portfolio company could be required to pay damages to such third party, alter its own products or processes, obtain a license from the third party and/or cease activities utilizing such proprietary rights, including making or selling products utilizing such proprietary rights. Any of the foregoing events could negatively affect both the portfolio company's ability to service our debt investment and the value of any related debt and equity securities that we own, as well as any collateral securing our investment.

Our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be negatively affected if we are unable to recover our principal investment as a result of a negative pledge or lack of a security interest on the intellectual property of our venture growth stage companies.

In some cases, we collateralize our loans with a secured collateral position in a portfolio company's assets, which may include a negative pledge or, to a lesser extent, no security on their intellectual property. In the case of a negative pledge, the portfolio company cannot encumber or pledge their intellectual property without our permission. In the event of a default on a loan, the intellectual property of the portfolio company will most likely be liquidated to provide proceeds to pay the creditors of the company. There can be no assurance that our security interest, if any, in the proceeds of the intellectual property will be enforceable in a court of law or bankruptcy court or that there will not be others with senior or *pari passu* credit interests.

Our relationship with certain portfolio companies may expose us to our portfolio companies' trade secrets and confidential information which may require us to be parties to non-disclosure agreements and restrict us from engaging in certain transactions.

Our relationship with some of our portfolio companies may expose us to our portfolio companies' trade secrets and confidential information (including transactional data and personal data about their employees and clients) which may require us to be parties to non-disclosure agreements and restrict us from engaging in certain transactions. Unauthorized access or disclosure of such information may occur, resulting in theft, loss or other misappropriation. Any theft, loss, improper use, such as insider trading or other misappropriation of confidential information could have a material adverse impact on our competitive positions, our relationship with our portfolio companies and our reputation and could subject us to regulatory inquiries, enforcement and fines, civil litigation and possible financial liability or costs.

Portfolio company litigation could result in additional costs, the diversion of management time and resources and have an adverse impact on the fair value of our investment.

To the extent that litigation arises with respect to any of our portfolio companies, we may be named as a defendant, which could result in additional costs and the diversion of management time and resources. Furthermore, if we are providing managerial assistance to the portfolio company or have representatives on the portfolio company's board of directors, our costs and diversion of our management's time and resources in assessing the portfolio company could be substantial in light of any such litigation regardless of whether we are named as a defendant. In addition, litigation involving a portfolio company may be costly and affect the operations of the portfolio company's business, which could in turn have an adverse impact on the fair value of our investment in such company.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

We may not be able to realize our entire investment on equipment-based loans, if any, in the case of default.

We may from time-to-time provide loans that will be collateralized only by equipment of the portfolio company. If the portfolio company defaults on the loan we would take possession of the underlying equipment to satisfy the outstanding debt. The residual value of the equipment at the time we would take possession may not be sufficient to satisfy the outstanding debt and we could experience a loss on the disposition of the equipment.

Our investments in foreign securities may involve significant risks in addition to the risks inherent in U.S. investments.

Our investment strategy contemplates that a portion of our investments may be in securities of foreign companies. Our total investments at value in foreign companies were approximately \$52.9 million or 5.2% of total investments at December 31, 2014. Investing in foreign companies may expose us to additional risks not typically associated with investing in U.S. companies. These risks include changes in exchange control regulations, political and social instability, expropriation, imposition of foreign taxes, less liquid markets and less available information than is generally the case in the U.S., higher transaction costs, less government supervision of exchanges, brokers and issuers, less developed bankruptcy laws, difficulty in enforcing contractual obligations, lack of uniform accounting and auditing standards and greater price volatility, among other things.

If our investments do not meet our performance expectations, you may not receive distributions.

We intend to make distributions on a quarterly basis to our stockholders. We may not be able to achieve operating results that will allow us to make distributions at a specific level or to increase the amount of these distributions from time to time. In addition, due to the asset coverage test applicable to us as a business development company, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions. Also, restrictions and provisions in any future credit facilities may limit our ability to make distributions. As a RIC, if we do not distribute a certain percentage of our income annually, we will suffer adverse tax consequences, including failure to obtain, or possible loss of, the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs. We cannot assure you that you will receive distributions at a particular level or at all.

We may not have sufficient funds to make follow-on investments. Our decision not to make a follow-on investment may have a negative impact on a portfolio company in need of such an investment or may result in a missed opportunity for us.

After our initial investment in a portfolio company, we may be called upon from time to time to provide additional funds to such company or have the opportunity or need to increase our investment in a successful situation, for example, the exercise of a warrant to purchase common stock, or a negative situation, to protect an existing investment. Any decision we make not to make a follow-on investment or any inability on our part to make such an investment may have a negative impact on a portfolio company in need of such an investment or may result in a missed opportunity for us to increase our participation in a successful operation and may dilute our equity interest or otherwise reduce the expected yield on our investment. Moreover, a follow-on investment may limit the number of companies in which we can make initial investments. In determining whether to make a follow-on investment, our management will exercise its business judgment and apply criteria similar to those used when making the initial investment. There is no assurance that we will make, or will have sufficient funds to make, follow-on investments and this could adversely affect our success and result in the loss of a substantial portion or all of our investment in a portfolio company.

The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business and, if we need to sell any of our investments, we may not be able to do so at a favorable price. As a result, we may suffer losses.

We generally invest in debt securities with terms of up to seven years and hold such investments until maturity, and we do not expect that our related holdings of equity securities will provide us with liquidity opportunities in the near-term. We invest and expect to continue investing in companies whose securities have no established trading market and whose securities are and will be subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

whose securities are and will be less liquid than are publicly-traded securities. The illiquidity of these investments may make it difficult for us to sell these investments when desired. In addition, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we had previously recorded these investments. As a result, we do not expect to achieve liquidity in our investments in the near-term. However, to maintain our qualification as a business development company and as a RIC, we may have to dispose of investments if we do not satisfy one or more of the applicable criteria under the respective regulatory frameworks.

Our portfolio companies may incur debt or issue equity securities that rank equally with, or senior to, our investments in such companies.

We invest primarily in debt securities issued by our portfolio companies. In some cases, portfolio companies will be permitted to incur other debt, or issue other equity securities, that rank equally with, or senior to, our investment. Such instruments may provide that the holders thereof are entitled to receive payment of dividends, interest or principal on or before the dates on which we are entitled to receive payments in respect of our investments. These debt instruments would usually prohibit the portfolio companies from paying interest on or repaying our investments in the event and during the continuance of a default under such debt. Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of securities ranking senior to our investment in that portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distribution in respect of our investment. After repaying such holders, the portfolio company might not have any remaining assets to use for repaying its obligation to us. In the case of securities ranking equally with our investments, we would have to share on a pari passu basis any distributions with other security holders in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of the relevant portfolio company.

The rights we may have with respect to the collateral securing any junior priority loans we make to our portfolio companies may also be limited pursuant to the terms of one or more intercreditor agreements that we enter into with the holders of senior debt. Under such an intercreditor agreement, at any time that senior obligations are outstanding, we may forfeit certain rights with respect to the collateral to the holders of the senior obligations. These rights may include the right to commence enforcement proceedings against the collateral, the right to control the conduct of such enforcement proceedings, the right to approve amendments to collateral documents, the right to release liens on the collateral and the right to waive past defaults under collateral documents. We may not have the ability to control or direct such actions, even if as a result our rights as junior lenders are adversely affected.

Our equity related investments are highly speculative, and we may not realize gains from these investments. If our equity investments do not generate gains, then the return on our invested capital will be lower than it would otherwise be, which could result in a decline in the value of shares of our common stock.

When we invest in debt securities, we generally expect to acquire warrants or other equity securities as well. Our goal is ultimately to dispose of these equity interests and realize gains upon disposition of such interests. Over time, the gains that we realize on these equity interests may offset, to some extent, losses that we experience on defaults under debt securities that we hold. However, the equity interests that we receive may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity interests may not be sufficient to offset any other losses that we experience.

Prepayments of our debt investments by our portfolio companies could adversely impact our results of operations and reduce our return on equity.

During 2014, we received debt investment early repayments and pay down of working capital debt investments of approximately \$494.1 million. We are subject to the risk that the investments we make in our portfolio companies may be repaid prior to maturity. When this occurs, we will generally reinvest these proceeds

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

in temporary investments, pending their future investment in new portfolio companies. These temporary investments will typically have substantially lower yields than the debt being prepaid and we could experience significant delays in reinvesting these amounts. Any future investment in a new portfolio company may also be at lower yields than the debt that was repaid. As a result, our results of operations could be materially adversely affected if one or more of our portfolio companies elect to prepay amounts owed to us. Additionally, prepayments could negatively impact our return on equity, which could result in a decline in the market price of our common stock.

We may choose to waive or defer enforcement of covenants in the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may cause us to lose all or part of our investment in these companies.

We structure the debt investments in our portfolio companies to include business and financial covenants placing affirmative and negative obligations on the operation of the company's business and its financial condition. However, from time to time we may elect to waive breaches of these covenants, including our right to payment, or waive or defer enforcement of remedies, such as acceleration of obligations or foreclosure on collateral, depending upon the financial condition and prospects of the particular portfolio company. These actions may reduce the likelihood of receiving the full amount of future payments of interest or principal and be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of the underlying collateral as many of these companies may have limited financial resources, may be unable to meet future obligations and may go bankrupt. This could negatively impact our ability to pay dividends, could adversely affect our results of operation and financial condition and cause the loss of all or part of your investment.

We may also be subject to lender liability claims for actions taken by us with respect to a borrower's business or instances where we exercise control over the borrower. It is possible that we could become subject to a lender's liability claim, including as a result of actions taken in rendering significant managerial assistance or actions to compel and collect payments from the borrower outside the ordinary course of business.

Our loans could be subject to equitable subordination by a court which would increase our risk of loss with respect to such loans or we could be subject to lender liability claims.

Courts may apply the doctrine of equitable subordination to subordinate the claim or lien of a lender against a borrower to claims or liens of other creditors of the borrower, when the lender or its affiliates is found to have engaged in unfair, inequitable or fraudulent conduct. The courts have also applied the doctrine of equitable subordination when a lender or its affiliates is found to have exerted inappropriate control over a client, including control resulting from the ownership of equity interests in a client. We have made direct equity investments or received warrants in connection with loans. These investments represent approximately 9.5% of the outstanding balance of our portfolio as of December 31, 2014. Payments on one or more of our loans, particularly a loan to a client in which we also hold an equity interest, may be subject to claims of equitable subordination. If we were deemed to have the ability to control or otherwise exercise influence over the business and affairs of one or more of our portfolio companies resulting in economic hardship to other creditors of that company, this control or influence may constitute grounds for equitable subordination and a court may treat one or more of our loans as if it were unsecured or common equity in the portfolio company. In that case, if the portfolio company were to liquidate, we would be entitled to repayment of our loan on a pro-rata basis with other unsecured debt or, if the effect of subordination was to place us at the level of common equity, then on an equal basis with other holders of the portfolio company's common equity only after all of its obligations relating to its debt and preferred securities had been satisfied.

In addition to these risks, in the event we elect to convert our debt position to equity, or otherwise take control of a portfolio company (such as through placing a member of our management team on its board of directors), as part of a restructuring, we face additional risks acting in that capacity. It is not uncommon for unsecured, or otherwise unsatisfied creditors, to sue parties that elect to use their debt positions to later control a company following a restructuring or bankruptcy. Apart from lawsuits, key customers and suppliers might act in a fashion contrary to the interests of a portfolio company if they were left unsatisfied in a restructuring or

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

bankruptcy. Any combination of these factors might lead to the loss in value of a company subject to such activity and may divert the time and attention of our management team and investment team to help to address such issues in a portfolio company.

Risks Related to Our Securities

Investing in shares of our common stock involves an above average degree of risk.

The investments we make in accordance with our investment objective may result in a higher amount of risk, volatility or loss of principal than alternative investment options. Our investments in portfolio companies may be highly speculative and aggressive, and therefore, an investment in our common stock may not be suitable for investors with lower risk tolerance.

Our common stock may trade below its net asset value per share, which limits our ability to raise additional equity capital.

If our common stock is trading below its net asset value per share, we will generally not be able to issue additional shares of our common stock at its market price without first obtaining the approval for such issuance from our stockholders and our independent directors. If our common stock trades below net asset value, the higher cost of equity capital may result in it being unattractive to raise new equity, which may limit our ability to grow. The risk of trading below net asset value is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether shares of our common stock will trade above, at or below our net asset value.

Provisions of our charter and bylaws could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse impact on the price of our common stock.

Our charter and bylaws contain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging, delaying, or making difficult a change in control of our company or the removal of our incumbent directors. Under our charter, our Board of Directors is divided into three classes serving staggered terms, which will make it more difficult for a hostile bidder to acquire control of us. In addition, our Board of Directors may, without stockholder action, authorize the issuance of shares of stock in one or more classes or series, including preferred stock. Subject to compliance with the 1940 Act, our Board of Directors may, without stockholder action, amend our charter to increase the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue. The existence of these provisions, among others, may have a negative impact on the price of our common stock and may discourage third party bids for ownership of our company. These provisions may prevent any premiums being offered to you for shares of our common stock in connection with a takeover.

We may again obtain the approval of our stockholders to issue shares of our common stock at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock. If we receive such approval from the stockholders, we may again issue shares of our common stock at a price below the then current net asset value per share of common stock. Any such issuance could materially dilute your interest in our common stock and reduce our net asset value per share.

We may again obtain the approval of our stockholders to issue shares of our common stock at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock. Such approval has allowed and may again allow us to access the capital markets in a way that we typically are unable to do as a result of restrictions that, absent stockholder approval, apply to business development companies under the 1940 Act. Any decision to sell shares of our common stock below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock is subject to the determination by our board of directors that such issuance and sale is in our and our stockholders' best interests.

Any sale or other issuance of shares of our common stock at a price below net asset value per share has resulted and will continue to result in an immediate dilution to your interest in our common stock and a reduction of our net asset value per share. This dilution would occur as a result of a proportionately greater decrease in a

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

stockholder's interest in our earnings and assets and voting interest in us than the increase in our assets resulting from such issuance. Because the number of future shares of common stock that may be issued below our net asset value per share and the price and timing of such issuances are not currently known, we cannot predict the actual dilutive effect of any such issuance. We also cannot determine the resulting reduction in our net asset value per share of any such issuance at this time. We caution you that such effects may be material, and we undertake to describe all the material risks and dilutive effects of any offering that we make at a price below our then current net asset value in the future in a prospectus supplement issued in connection with any such offering. We cannot predict whether shares of our common stock will trade above, at or below our net asset value.

If we conduct an offering of our common stock at a price below net asset value, investors are likely to incur immediate dilution upon the closing of the offering.

We are not generally able to issue and sell our common stock at a price below net asset value per share. We may, however, sell our common stock, at a price below the current net asset value of the common stock, or sell warrants, options or rights to acquire such common stock, at a price below the current net asset value of the common stock if our board of directors determines that such sale is in our best interests and the best interests of our stockholders and our stockholders have approved the practice of making such sales.

Although we are not currently authorized to issue shares of our common stock at a price below our net asset value per share, we may seek stockholder approval of this proposal again at a special meeting of stockholders or our next annual meeting of shareholders. Our Board of Directors, subject to its fiduciary duties and regulatory requirements, has the discretion to determine the amount of the discount, and as a result, the discount could be up to 100% of net asset value per share. If we were to issue shares at a price below net asset value, such sales would result in an immediate dilution to existing common stockholders, which would include a reduction in the net asset value per share as a result of the issuance. This dilution would also include a proportionately greater decrease in a stockholder's interest in our earnings and assets and voting interest in us than the increase in our assets resulting from such issuance.

In addition, if we determined to conduct additional offerings in the future there may be even greater discounts if we determine to conduct such offerings at prices below net asset value. As a result, investors will experience further dilution and additional discounts to the price of our common stock. Because the number of shares of common stock that could be so issued and the timing of any issuance is not currently known, the actual dilutive effect of an offering cannot be predicted. We did not sell any of our securities at a price below net asset value during the year ended December 31, 2014.

Our shares may trade at discounts from net asset value or at premiums that are unsustainable over the long term.

Shares of business development companies may trade at a market price that is less than the net asset value that is attributable to those shares. Our shares have traded above and below our NAV. The possibility that our shares of common stock will trade at a discount from net asset value or at a premium that is unsustainable over the long term is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value may decrease. It is not possible to predict whether our shares will trade at, above or below net asset value in the future.

A downgrade, suspension or withdrawal of the credit rating assigned by a rating agency to us or our debt securities, if any, or change in the debt markets could cause the liquidity or market value of our debt securities to decline significantly.

Our credit ratings are an assessment by rating agencies of our ability to pay our debts when due. Consequently, real or anticipated changes in our credit ratings will generally affect the market value of our outstanding debt securities. These credit ratings may not reflect the potential impact of risks relating to the structure or marketing of such debt securities. Credit ratings are not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold any security, and may be revised or withdrawn at any time by the issuing organization in its sole discretion.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Neither we nor any underwriter undertakes any obligation to maintain our credit ratings or to advise holders of our debt securities of any changes in our credit ratings. There can be no assurance that a credit rating will remain for any given period of time or that such credit ratings will not be lowered or withdrawn entirely if future circumstances relating to the basis of the credit rating, such as adverse changes in our company, so warrant. The conditions of the financial markets and prevailing interest rates have fluctuated in the past and are likely to fluctuate in the future.

Our stockholders will experience dilution in their ownership percentage if they opt out of our dividend reinvestment plan.

All dividends declared in cash payable to stockholders that are participants in our dividend reinvestment plan are automatically reinvested in shares of our common stock. As a result, our stockholders that opt out of our dividend reinvestment plan will experience dilution in their ownership percentage of our common stock over time.

Our stockholders may experience dilution upon the conversion of the Convertible Notes.

The Convertible Senior Notes became convertible into shares of our common stock on July 1, 2014 and continue to be convertible as of December 31, 2014. Upon conversion of the Convertible Senior Notes, we have the choice to pay or deliver, as the case may be, at our election, cash, shares of our common stock or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock. The current conversion price of the Convertible Senior Notes is approximately \$11.36 per share of common stock, in each case subject to adjustment in certain circumstances. Since the Convertible Senior Notes became convertible, we have made the election to deliver the combination of cash and stock. If we continue to elect to deliver shares of common stock upon a conversion at the time our tangible book value per share exceeds the conversion price in effect at such time, our stockholders will incur dilution. In addition, our stockholders will experience dilution in their ownership percentage of common stock upon our issuance of common stock in connection with the conversion of the Convertible Senior Notes and any dividends paid on our common stock will also be paid on shares issued in connection with such conversion after such issuance.

Our common stock price has been and continues to be volatile and may decrease substantially.

As with any company, the price of our common stock will fluctuate with market conditions and other factors, which include, but are not limited to, the following:

price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market from time to time;

significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of securities of RICs, business development companies or other financial services companies;

any inability to deploy or invest our capital;

fluctuations in interest rates;

any shortfall in revenue or net income or any increase in losses from levels expected by investors or securities analysts;

the financial performance of specific industries in which we invest in on a recurring basis;

announcement of strategic developments, acquisitions, and other material events by us or our competitors, or operating performance of companies comparable to us;

changes in regulatory policies or tax guidelines with respect to RICs, SBICs or business development companies;

losing RIC status;

S-46

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

actual or anticipated changes in our earnings or fluctuations in our operating results, or changes in the expectations of securities analysts;

changes in the value of our portfolio of investments;

realized losses in investments in our portfolio companies;

general economic conditions and trends;

inability to access the capital markets;

loss of a major funded source; or

departures of key personnel.

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. Due to the potential volatility of our stock price, we may be the target of securities litigation in the future. Securities litigation could result in substantial costs and could divert management's attention and resources from our business.

Your interest in us may be diluted if you do not fully exercise your subscription rights in any rights offering. In addition, if the subscription price is less than our net asset value per share, then you will experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate net asset value of your shares.

In the event we issue subscription rights, stockholders who do not fully exercise their subscription rights should expect that they will, at the completion of a rights offering pursuant to this prospectus, own a smaller proportional interest in us than would otherwise be the case if they fully exercised their rights. We cannot state precisely the amount of any such dilution in share ownership because we do not know at this time what proportion of the shares will be purchased as a result of such rights offering.

In addition, if the subscription price is less than the net asset value per share of our common stock, then our stockholders would experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate net asset value of their shares as a result of the offering. The amount of any decrease in net asset value is not predictable because it is not known at this time what the subscription price and net asset value per share will be on the expiration date of a rights offering or what proportion of the shares will be purchased as a result of such rights offering. Such dilution could be substantial.

The trading market or market value of our publicly issued debt securities may fluctuate.

Our publicly issued debt securities may or may not have an established trading market. We cannot assure you that a trading market for our publicly issued debt securities will ever develop or be maintained if developed. In addition to our creditworthiness, many factors may materially adversely affect the trading market for, and market value of, our publicly issued debt securities. These factors include, but are not limited to, the following:

the time remaining to the maturity of these debt securities;

the outstanding principal amount of debt securities with terms identical to these debt securities;

the ratings assigned by national statistical ratings agencies;

the general economic environment;

the supply of debt securities trading in the secondary market, if any;

the redemption or repayment features, if any, of these debt securities;

the level, direction and volatility of market interest rates generally; and

market rates of interest higher or lower than rates borne by the debt securities. You should also be aware that there may be a limited number of buyers when you decide to sell your debt securities. This too may materially adversely affect the market value of the debt securities or the trading market for the debt securities.

S-47

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

The 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes are unsecured and therefore are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we have currently incurred or may incur in the future.

The 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes are not secured by any of our assets or any of the assets of our subsidiaries. As a result, the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we or our subsidiaries have currently incurred and may incur in the future (or any indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. In any liquidation, dissolution, bankruptcy or other similar proceeding, the holders of any of our existing or future secured indebtedness and the secured indebtedness of our subsidiaries may assert rights against the assets pledged to secure that indebtedness in order to receive full payment of their indebtedness before the assets may be used to pay other creditors, including the holders of the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes.

The 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes are structurally subordinated to the indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.

The 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes are obligations exclusively of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and not of any of our subsidiaries. None of our subsidiaries are or act as guarantors of the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes and neither the 2019 Notes nor the 2024 Notes is required to be guaranteed by any subsidiaries we may acquire or create in the future. Our secured indebtedness with respect to the SBA debentures is held through our SBIC subsidiaries. The assets of any such subsidiaries are not directly available to satisfy the claims of our creditors, including holders of the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes.

Except to the extent we are a creditor with recognized claims against our subsidiaries, all claims of creditors (including holders of preferred stock, if any, of our subsidiaries) will have priority over our equity interests in such subsidiaries (and therefore the claims of our creditors, including holders of the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes) with respect to the assets of such subsidiaries. Even if we are recognized as a creditor of one or more of our subsidiaries, our claims would still be effectively subordinated to any security interests in the assets of any such subsidiary and to any indebtedness or other liabilities of any such subsidiary senior to our claims. Consequently, the 2019 Notes and 2014 Notes are structurally subordinated to all indebtedness and other liabilities (including trade payables) of our subsidiaries and any subsidiaries that we may in the future acquire or establish as financing vehicles or otherwise. In addition, our subsidiaries may incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future, all of which would be structurally senior to the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes.

The indenture under which the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes were issued contains limited protection for their respective holders.

The indenture under which the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes were issued offers limited protection to their respective holders. The terms of the indenture and the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes do not restrict our or any of our subsidiaries' ability to engage in, or otherwise be a party to, a variety of corporate transactions, circumstances or events that could have an adverse impact on an investment in the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes. In particular, the terms of the indentures and the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes do not place any restrictions on our or our subsidiaries' ability to:

issue securities or otherwise incur additional indebtedness or other obligations, including (1) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be equal in right of payment to the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes, (2) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be secured and therefore rank effectively senior in right of payment to the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes to the extent of the values of the assets securing such debt, (3) indebtedness of ours that is guaranteed by one or more of our subsidiaries and which therefore would rank structurally senior to the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes and (4) securities, indebtedness or other obligations issued or incurred by our subsidiaries that would be senior in right of payment to our equity interests in our subsidiaries and therefore would rank structurally senior in right of payment to the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes with respect to the assets of our subsidiaries, in each case other than an incurrence of indebtedness or other obligation that would cause a violation of Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions;

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

pay dividends on, or purchase or redeem or make any payments in respect of, capital stock or other securities ranking junior in right of payment to the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes, in each case other than dividends, purchases, redemptions or payments that would cause a violation of Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC (these provisions generally prohibit us from declaring any cash dividend or distribution upon any class of our capital stock, or purchasing any such capital stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is below 200% at the time of the declaration of the dividend or distribution or the purchase and after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase;

sell assets (other than certain limited restrictions on our ability to consolidate, merge or sell all or substantially all of our assets);

enter into transactions with affiliates;

create liens (including liens on the shares of our subsidiaries) or enter into sale and leaseback transactions;

make investments; or

create restrictions on the payment of distributions or other amounts to us from our subsidiaries.

In the indenture and the 2019 and 2024 notes do not require us to offer to purchase the Notes in connection with a change of control or any other event.

Furthermore, the terms of the indenture and the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes do not protect their respective holders in the event that we experience changes (including significant adverse changes) in our financial condition, results of operations or credit ratings, as they do not require that we or our subsidiaries adhere to any financial tests or ratios or specified levels of net worth, revenues, income, cash flow or liquidity, except as required under the 1940 Act.

Our ability to recapitalize, incur additional debt and take a number of other actions that are not limited by the terms of the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes may have important consequences for their holders, including making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes or negatively affecting their trading value.

Certain of our current debt instruments include more protections for their respective holders than the indenture and the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes. In addition, other debt we issue or incur in the future could contain more protections for its holders than the indenture and the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes, including additional covenants and events of default. The issuance or incurrence of any such debt with incremental protections could affect the market for and trading levels and prices of the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes.

An active trading market for the Notes may not develop or be sustained, which could limit the market price of the Notes or your ability to sell them.

Although the 2019 Notes are listed on the NYSE under the symbol HTGZ, in the case of the April 2019 Notes, HTGY in the case of the September 2019 Notes and HTGX, in the case of the 2024 Notes, we cannot provide any assurances that an active trading market will develop or be sustained for the April 2019 Notes, the September 2019 Notes, or the 2024 Notes or that any of the notes will be able to be sold. At various times, the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes may trade at a discount from their initial offering price depending on prevailing interest rates, the market for similar securities, our credit ratings, general economic conditions, our financial condition, performance and prospects and other factors. To the extent an active trading market is not sustained, the liquidity and trading price for the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes may be harmed.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

If we default on our obligations to pay our other indebtedness, we may not be able to make payments on the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes.

Any default under the agreements governing our indebtedness, including a default under the Wells Facility, the Union Bank Facility and the Convertible Senior Notes or other indebtedness to which we may be a party that is not waived by the required lenders or holders, and the remedies sought by the holders of such indebtedness could make us unable to pay principal, premium, if any, and interest on the 2019 Notes and 2024 Notes and substantially decrease the market value of the 2014 Notes and 2024 Notes. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow and are otherwise unable to obtain funds necessary to meet required payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness, or if we otherwise fail to comply with the various covenants, including financial and operating covenants, in the instruments governing our indebtedness, we could be in default under the terms of the agreements governing such indebtedness. In the event of such default, the holders of such indebtedness could elect to declare all the funds borrowed thereunder to be due and payable, together with accrued and unpaid interest, the lenders under the Wells Facility and the Union Bank Facility or other debt we may incur in the future could elect to terminate their commitments, cease making further loans and institute foreclosure proceedings against our assets, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. If our operating performance declines, we may in the future need to seek to obtain waivers from the required lenders under the Wells Facility or Union Bank Facility or the required holders of our Convertible Senior Notes or other debt that we may incur in the future to avoid being in default. If we breach our covenants under the Wells Facility or Union Bank Facility or the Convertible Senior Notes or other debt and seek a waiver, we may not be able to obtain a waiver from the required lenders or holders. If this occurs, we would be in default under the Wells Facility or Union Bank Facility or the Convertible Senior Notes or other debt, the lenders or holders could exercise their rights as described above, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. If we are unable to repay debt, lenders having secured obligations, including the lenders under the Wells Facility and the Union Bank Facility, could proceed against the collateral securing the debt. Because the Wells Facility, the Union Bank Facility and the Convertible Senior Notes have, and any future credit facilities will likely have, customary cross-default provisions, if the indebtedness under the Notes, the Wells Facility, Union Bank Facility, the Convertible Senior Notes or under any future credit facility is accelerated, we may be unable to repay or finance the amounts due.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

USE OF PROCEEDS

Our net proceeds from the sale of the 6,600,000 shares of common stock we are offering will be approximately \$86,968,000 million, and approximately \$100,065,700 million if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full, and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

We expect to use the net proceeds from this offering to fund investments in debt and equity securities in accordance with our investment objective and for other general corporate purposes.

We intend to seek to invest the net proceeds received in this offering as promptly as practicable after receipt thereof consistent with our investment objective. We anticipate that substantially all of the net proceeds from any offering of our securities will be used as described above within three to six months, depending on market conditions. We anticipate that the remainder will be used for working capital and general corporate purposes, including potential payments or distributions to shareholders. Pending such use, we will invest a portion of the net proceeds of this offering in short-term investments, such as cash and cash equivalents, which we expect will earn yields substantially lower than the interest income that we anticipate receiving in respect of investments in accordance with our investment objective.

S-51

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of December 31, 2014:

(i) on an actual basis, and

(ii) on an as adjusted basis to the sale of 6,600,000 shares of our common stock in this offering (assuming no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option) at a price of \$13.64 per share, and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

You should read this table together with the "Use of Proceeds" section and our statement of assets and liabilities included elsewhere in this prospectus supplement.

	As of December 31, 2014	
	Actual	As Adjusted (1)(2)(3)
	(in thousands)	
Investments at fair value	\$ 1,020,737	\$ 1,020,737
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 227,116	\$ 314,084
Debt:		
Wells Facility	\$	\$
Union Bank Facility		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	14,101	14,101
Long-term SBA debentures	190,200	190,200
Convertible Senior Notes	17,345	17,345
2019 Notes	170,364	170,364
2024 Notes	103,000	103,000
2017 Asset-Backed Notes	16,049	16,049
2021 Asset-Backed Notes	129,300	129,300
Total debt	\$ 640,359	\$ 640,359
Stockholders' equity:		
Common stock, par value \$0.001 per share; 100,000,000 shares authorized; 64,715,133 shares issued and outstanding, on an actual basis; 71,315,133 shares issued and outstanding on an as adjusted basis	\$ 65	\$ 71
Capital in excess of par value	657,233	744,195
Unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	(17,076)	(17,076)
Accumulated realized gains (losses) on investments	14,079	14,079
Undistributed net investment income	4,563	4,563
Total stockholders' equity	\$ 658,864	\$ 745,832
Total capitalization	\$ 1,299,223	\$ 1,386,191

(1) Does not include the underwriters' over-allotment option.

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

- (2) The above table does not reflect 576,500 restricted shares of our common stock issued to certain employees on March 10, 2015.
- (3) On February 24, 2015, our Board of Directors declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.31 per share that was paid on March 19, 2015 to stockholders of record as of March 12, 2015. This dividend is not reflected in this table.

S-52

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

BUSINESS

We are a specialty finance company focused on providing senior secured loans to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries, including technology, biotechnology, life science, and energy and renewables technology at all stages of development. We source our investments through our principal office located in Palo Alto, CA, as well as through our additional offices in Boston, MA, New York, NY, and McLean, VA.

Our goal is to be the leading structured debt financing provider for venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. Our strategy is to evaluate and invest in a broad range of technology-related industries including technology, biotechnology, life science, and energy and renewables technology and to offer a full suite of growth capital products. We invest primarily in structured debt with warrants and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments. We invest primarily in private companies but also have investments in public companies.

We use the term “structured debt with warrants” to refer to any debt investment, such as a senior or subordinated secured loan, that is coupled with an equity component, including warrants, options or rights to purchase common or preferred stock. Our structured debt with warrants investments typically are secured by some or all of the assets of the portfolio company.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. Our primary business objectives are to increase our net income, net operating income and net asset value by investing in structured debt with warrants and equity of venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries with attractive current yields and the potential for equity appreciation and realized gains. Our equity ownership in our portfolio companies may exceed 25% of the voting securities of such companies, which represents a controlling interest under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the 1940 Act. In some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies in connection with future equity financing rounds. Capital that we provide directly to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries is generally used for growth and general working capital purposes as well as in select cases for acquisitions or recapitalizations.

We also make investments in qualifying small businesses through our two wholly-owned small business investment companies, or SBICs. Our SBIC subsidiaries, Hercules Technology II, L.P., or HT II, and Hercules Technology III, L.P., or HT III, hold approximately \$150.5 million and \$314.8 million in assets, respectively, and accounted for approximately 9.1% and 19.1% of our total assets, respectively, prior to consolidation at December 31, 2014. As of December 31, 2014, the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of combined outstanding Small Business Administration, or SBA, guaranteed debentures is \$225.0 million, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA. At December 31, 2014, we have issued \$190.2 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries. See “Regulation Small Business Administration Regulations” for additional information regarding our SBIC subsidiaries.

We regularly engage in discussions with third parties with respect to various potential transactions. We may acquire an investment or a portfolio of investments or an entire company or sell a portion of our portfolio on an opportunistic basis. We, our subsidiaries or our affiliates may also agree to manage certain other funds that invest in debt, equity or provide other financing or services to companies in a variety of industries for which we may earn management or other fees for our services. We may also invest in the equity of these funds, along with other third parties, from which we would seek to earn a return and/or future incentive allocations. Some of these transactions could be material to our business. Consummation of any such transaction will be subject to completion of due diligence, finalization of key business and financial terms (including price) and negotiation of final definitive documentation as well as a number of other factors and conditions including, without limitation, the approval of our board of directors and required regulatory or third party consents and, in certain cases, the

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

approval of our stockholders. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that any such transaction would be consummated. Any of these transactions or funds may require significant management resources either during the transaction phase or on an ongoing basis depending on the terms of the transaction.

Corporate History and Offices

We are a Maryland corporation formed in December 2003 that began investment operations in September 2004. We are an internally managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. As a business development company, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For instance, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in qualifying assets, including securities of private U.S. companies, cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. A business development company also must meet a coverage ratio of total net assets to total senior securities, which include all of our borrowings (including accrued interest payable) except for debentures issued by the SBA and any preferred stock we may issue in the future, of at least 200% subsequent to each borrowing or issuance of senior securities. See Regulation Regulation as a Business Development Company in the accompanying prospectus.

Our portfolio is comprised of, and we anticipate that our portfolio will continue to be comprised of, investments primarily in technology-related companies at various stages of their development. Consistent with regulatory requirements, we invest primarily in United States based companies and, to a lesser extent, in foreign companies.

We focus our investments in companies active in the technology industry sub-sectors characterized by products or services that require advanced technologies, including, but not limited to, computer software and hardware, networking systems, semiconductors, semiconductor capital equipment, information technology infrastructure or services, internet consumer and business services, telecommunications, telecommunications equipment, renewable or alternative energy, media and life science. Within the life science sub-sector, we generally focus on medical devices, bio-pharmaceutical, drug discovery, drug delivery, health care services and information systems companies. Within the energy technology sub-sector, we focus on sustainable and renewable energy technologies and energy efficiency and monitoring technologies. We refer to all of these companies as technology-related companies and intend, under normal circumstances, to invest at least 80% of the value of our assets in such businesses

Effective January 1, 2006, we elected to be treated for tax purposes as a regulated investment company, or RIC, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code. Pursuant to this election, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level taxes on any income that we distribute to our stockholders. However, our qualification and election to be treated as a RIC requires that we comply with provisions contained in the Code. For example, as a RIC we must receive 90% or more of our income from qualified earnings, typically referred to as good income, as well as satisfy asset diversification and income distribution requirements. As an investment company, we follow accounting and reporting guidance as set forth in Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 946.

Our principal executive offices are located at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301, and our telephone number is (650) 289-3060. We also have offices in Boston, MA, New York, NY and McLean, VA. We maintain a website on the Internet at www.htgc.com. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement or the accompany prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus.

We file annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, which we refer to as the Exchange Act. This information is available at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street,

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information about the operation of the SEC's public reference room by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet website, at www.sec.gov, that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers, including us, who file documents electronically with the SEC.

Our Market Opportunity

We believe that technology-related companies compete in one of the largest and most rapidly growing sectors of the U.S. economy and that continued growth is supported by ongoing innovation and performance improvements in technology products as well as the adoption of technology across virtually all industries in response to competitive pressures. We believe that an attractive market opportunity exists for a specialty finance company focused primarily on investments in structured debt with warrants in technology-related companies for the following reasons:

Technology-related companies have generally been underserved by traditional lending sources;

Unfulfilled demand exists for structured debt financing to technology-related companies as the number of lenders has declined due to the recent financial market turmoil; and

Structured debt with warrants products are less dilutive and complement equity financing from venture capital and private equity funds.

Technology-Related Companies are Underserved by Traditional Lenders. We believe many viable technology-related companies backed by financial sponsors have been unable to obtain sufficient growth financing from traditional lenders, including financial services companies such as commercial banks and finance companies because traditional lenders have continued to consolidate and have adopted a more risk-averse approach to lending. More importantly, we believe traditional lenders are typically unable to underwrite the risk associated with these companies effectively.

The unique cash flow characteristics of many technology-related companies typically include significant research and development expenditures and high projected revenue growth thus often making such companies difficult to evaluate from a credit perspective. In addition, the balance sheets of these companies often include a disproportionately large amount of intellectual property assets, which can be difficult to value. Finally, the speed of innovation in technology and rapid shifts in consumer demand and market share add to the difficulty in evaluating technology-related companies.

Due to the difficulties described above, we believe traditional lenders generally refrain from entering the structured debt financing marketplace, instead preferring the risk-reward profile of asset based lending. Traditional lenders generally do not have flexible product offerings that meet the needs of technology-related companies. The financing products offered by traditional lenders typically impose on borrowers many restrictive covenants and conditions, including limiting cash outflows and requiring a significant depository relationship to facilitate rapid liquidation.

Unfulfilled Demand for Structured Debt Financing to Technology-Related Companies. Private debt capital in the form of structured debt financing from specialty finance companies continues to be an important source of funding for technology-related companies. We believe that the level of demand for structured debt financing is a function of the level of annual venture equity investment activity.

We believe that demand for structured debt financing is currently underserved. The venture capital market for the technology-related companies in which we invest has been active and is continuing to show signs of increased investment activity. Therefore, to the extent we have capital available, we believe this is an opportune time to be active in the structured lending market for technology-related companies.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Structured Debt with Warrants Products Complement Equity Financing From Venture Capital and Private Equity Funds. We believe that technology-related companies and their financial sponsors will continue to view structured debt securities as an attractive source of capital because it augments the capital provided by venture capital and private equity funds. We believe that our structured debt with warrants product provides access to growth capital that otherwise may only be available through incremental investments by existing equity investors. As such, we provide portfolio companies and their financial sponsors with an opportunity to diversify their capital sources. Generally, we believe technology-related companies at all stages of development target a portion of their capital to be debt in an attempt to achieve a higher valuation through internal growth. In addition, because financial sponsor-backed companies have reached a more mature stage prior to reaching a liquidity event, we believe our investments could provide the debt capital needed to grow or recapitalize during the extended period prior to liquidity events.

Our Business Strategy

Our strategy to achieve our investment objective includes the following key elements:

Leverage the Experience and Industry Relationships of Our Management Team and Investment Professionals. We have assembled a team of experienced investment professionals with extensive experience as venture capitalists, commercial lenders, and originators of structured debt and equity investments in technology-related companies. Our investment professionals have, on average, more than 15 years of experience as equity investors in, and/or lenders to, technology-related companies. In addition, our team members have originated structured debt, debt with warrants and equity investments in over 313 technology-related companies, representing over \$4.9 billion in commitments from inception to December 31, 2014, and have developed a network of industry contacts with investors and other participants within the venture capital and private equity communities. In addition, members of our management team also have operational, research and development and finance experience with technology-related companies. We have established contacts with leading venture capital and private equity fund sponsors, public and private companies, research institutions and other industry participants, which should enable us to identify and attract well-positioned prospective portfolio companies.

We concentrate our investing activities generally in industries in which our investment professionals have investment experience. We believe that our focus on financing technology-related companies will enable us to leverage our expertise in structuring prospective investments, to assess the value of both tangible and intangible assets, to evaluate the business prospects and operating characteristics of technology-related companies and to identify and originate potentially attractive investments with these types of companies.

Mitigate Risk of Principal Loss and Build a Portfolio of Equity-Related Securities. We expect that our investments have the potential to produce attractive risk-adjusted returns through current income, in the form of interest and fee income, as well as capital appreciation from equity-related securities. We believe that we can mitigate the risk of loss on our debt investments through the combination of loan principal amortization, cash interest payments, relatively short maturities, security interests in the assets of our portfolio companies, and on select investment covenants requiring prospective portfolio companies to have certain amounts of available cash at the time of our investment and the continued support from a venture capital or private equity firm at the time we make our investment.

Historically our structured debt investments to technology-related companies typically include warrants or other equity interests, giving us the potential to realize equity-like returns on a portion of our investment. In addition, in some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies, including the right to convert some portion of our debt into equity, in connection with future equity financing rounds. We believe these equity interests will create the potential for meaningful long-term capital gains in connection with the future liquidity events of these technology-related companies.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Provide Customized Financing Complementary to Financial Sponsors' Capital. We offer a broad range of investment structures and possess expertise and experience to effectively structure and price investments in technology-related companies. Unlike many of our competitors that only invest in companies that fit a specific set of investment parameters, we have the flexibility to structure our investments to suit the particular needs of our portfolio companies. We offer customized financing solutions ranging from senior debt to equity capital, with a focus on structured debt with warrants.

We use our relationships in the financial sponsor community to originate investment opportunities. Because venture capital and private equity funds typically invest solely in the equity securities of their portfolio companies, we believe that our debt investments will be viewed as an attractive and complimentary source of capital, both by the portfolio company and by the portfolio company's financial sponsor. In addition, we believe that many venture capital and private equity fund sponsors encourage their portfolio companies to use debt financing for a portion of their capital needs as a means of potentially enhancing equity returns, minimizing equity dilution and increasing valuations prior to a subsequent equity financing round or a liquidity event.

Invest at Various Stages of Development. We provide growth capital to technology-related companies at all stages of development, including select publicly listed companies and select special opportunity lower middle market companies that require additional capital to fund acquisitions, recapitalizations and refinancings and established-stage companies. We believe that this provides us with a broader range of potential investment opportunities than those available to many of our competitors, who generally focus their investments on a particular stage in a company's development. Because of the flexible structure of our investments and the extensive experience of our investment professionals, we believe we are well positioned to take advantage of these investment opportunities at all stages of prospective portfolio companies' development.

Benefit from Our Efficient Organizational Structure. We believe that the perpetual nature of our corporate structure enables us to be a long-term partner for our portfolio companies in contrast to traditional investment funds, which typically have a limited life. In addition, because of our access to the equity markets, we believe that we may benefit from a lower cost of capital than that available to private investment funds. We are not subject to requirements to return invested capital to investors nor do we have a finite investment horizon. Capital providers that are subject to such limitations are often required to seek a liquidity event more quickly than they otherwise might, which can result in a lower overall return on an investment.

Deal Sourcing Through Our Proprietary Database. We have developed a proprietary and comprehensive structured query language-based (SQL) database system to track various aspects of our investment process including sourcing, originations, transaction monitoring and post-investment performance. As of December 31, 2014, our proprietary SQL-based database system included approximately 42,000 technology-related companies and approximately 9,100 venture capital firms, private equity sponsors/investors, as well as various other industry contacts. This proprietary SQL system allows us to maintain, cultivate and grow our industry relationships while providing us with comprehensive details on companies in the technology-related industries and their financial sponsors.

Our Investments and Operations

We principally invest in debt securities and, to a lesser extent, equity securities, with a particular emphasis on structured debt with warrants.

We generally seek to invest in companies that have been operating for at least six to 12 months prior to the date of our investment. We anticipate that such entities may, at the time of investment, be generating revenues or will have a business plan that anticipates generation of revenues within 24 to 48 months. Further, we anticipate that on the date of our investment we will generally obtain a lien on available assets, which may or may not include intellectual property, and these companies will have sufficient cash on their balance sheet to operate as

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

well as potentially amortize their debt for at least three to nine months following our investment. We generally require that a prospective portfolio company, in addition to having sufficient capital to support leverage, demonstrate an operating plan capable of generating cash flows or raising the additional capital necessary to cover its operating expenses and service its debt, for an additional six to 12 months subject to market conditions.

We expect that our investments will generally range from \$1.0 million to \$40.0 million. We typically structure our debt securities to provide for amortization of principal over the life of the loan, but may include a period of interest-only payments. Our loans will be collateralized by a security interest in the borrower's assets, although we may not have the first claim on these assets and the assets may not include intellectual property. Our debt investments carry fixed or variable contractual interest rates which generally ranged from the prevailing U.S. prime rate, or Prime or the LIBOR rate to approximately 14% as of December 31, 2014. As of December 31, 2014, 98.2% of our loans were at floating rates or floating rates with a floor and 1.8% of the loans were at fixed rates.

In addition to the cash yields received on our loans, in some instances, our loans generally include one or more of the following: end-of-term payments, exit fees, balloon payment fees, commitment fees, success fees or prepayment fees. In some cases our loans also include contractual payment-in-kind, or PIK, interest arrangements. The increases in loan balances as a result of contractual PIK arrangements are included in income for the period in which such PIK interest was accrued, which is often in advance of receiving cash payment, and are separately identified on our statements of cash flows. We also may be required to include in income for tax purposes certain other amounts prior to receiving the related cash.

In addition, the majority of our investments in the structured debt of venture capital-backed companies generally have equity enhancement features, typically in the form of warrants or other equity-related securities designed to provide us with an opportunity for potential capital appreciation. The warrants typically will be immediately exercisable upon issuance and generally will remain exercisable for the lesser of five to ten years or three to five years after completion of an IPO. The exercise prices for the warrants varies from nominal exercise prices to exercise prices that are at or above the current fair market value of the equity for which we receive warrants. We may structure warrants to provide minority rights provisions or on a very select basis put rights upon the occurrence of certain events. We generally target a total annualized return (including interest, fees and value of warrants) of 12% to 25% for our debt investments.

Typically, our structured debt and equity investments take one of the following forms:

Structured Debt with Warrants. We seek to invest a majority of our assets in structured debt with warrants of prospective portfolio companies. Traditional structured debt financing is a layer of high-coupon financing between debt and equity that most commonly takes the form of subordinated debt coupled with warrants, combining the cash flow and risk characteristics of both senior debt and equity. However, our investments in structured debt with warrants may be the only debt capital on the balance sheet of our portfolio companies, and in many cases we have a first priority security interest in all of our portfolio company's assets, or in certain investments we may have a negative pledge on intellectual property. Our structured debt with warrants typically have maturities of between two and seven years, and they may provide for full amortization after an interest only period. Our structured debt with warrants generally carry a contractual interest rate between the prevailing U.S. prime rate, or Prime or the LIBOR rate and approximately 14% and may include an additional end-of-term payment or contractual PIK interest arrangements. In most cases we collateralize our investments by obtaining security interests in our portfolio companies' assets, which may include their intellectual property. In other cases we may prohibit a company from pledging or otherwise encumbering their intellectual property. We may structure our structured debt with warrants with restrictive affirmative and negative covenants, default penalties, prepayment penalties, lien protection, equity calls, change-in-control provisions or board observation rights.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Senior Debt. We seek to invest a limited portion of our assets in senior debt. Senior debt may be collateralized by accounts receivable and/or inventory financing of prospective portfolio companies. Senior debt has a senior position with respect to a borrower's scheduled interest and principal payments and holds a first priority security interest in the assets pledged as collateral. Senior debt also may impose covenants on a borrower with regard to cash flows and changes in capital structure, among other items. We generally collateralize our investments by obtaining security interests in our portfolio companies' assets, which may include their intellectual property. In other cases we may obtain a negative pledge covering a company's intellectual property. Our senior loans, in certain instances, may be tied to the financing of specific assets. In connection with a senior debt investment, we may also provide the borrower with a working capital line-of-credit that will carry an interest rate ranging from Prime or LIBOR plus a spread with a floor, generally maturing in one to three years, and will be secured by accounts receivable and/or inventory.

Equipment Loans. We intend to invest a limited portion of our assets in equipment-based loans to early-stage prospective portfolio companies. Equipment-based loans are secured by a first priority security interest in only the specific assets financed. These loans are generally for amounts up to \$3.0 million but may be up to \$15.0 million for certain energy technology venture investments, carry a contractual interest rate between Prime and Prime plus 9.0%, and have an average term between three and four years. Equipment loans may also include end of term payments.

Equity-Related Securities. The equity-related securities we hold consist primarily of warrants or other equity interests generally obtained in connection with our structured debt investments. In addition to the warrants received as a part of a structured debt financing, we typically receive the right to make equity investments in a portfolio company in connection with that company's next round of equity financing. We may also on certain debt investments have the right to convert a portion of the debt investment into equity. These rights will provide us with the opportunity to further enhance our returns over time through opportunistic equity investments in our portfolio companies. These equity-related investments are typically in the form of preferred or common equity and may be structured with a dividend yield, providing us with a current return, and with customary anti-dilution protection and preemptive rights. We may achieve liquidity through a merger or acquisition of a portfolio company, a public offering of a portfolio company's stock or by exercising our right, if any, to require a portfolio company to buy back the equity-related securities we hold. We may also make stand-alone direct equity investments into portfolio companies in which we may not have any debt investment in the company. As of December 31, 2014, we held equity related securities in 143 portfolio companies.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

A comparison of the typical features of our various investment alternatives is set forth in the chart below.

	Structured debt with warrants	Senior Debt	Equipment Loans	Equity related Securities
Typical Structure	Term debt with warrants	Term or revolving debt	Term debt with warrants	Preferred stock or common stock
Investment Horizon	Long-term, ranging from 2 to 7 years, with an average of 3 years	Usually under 3 years	Ranging from 3 to 4 years	Ranging from 3 to 7 years
Ranking/Security	Senior secured, either first out or last out, or second lien	Senior/First lien	Secured only by underlying equipment	None/unsecured
Covenants	Less restrictive; Mostly financial	Generally borrowing base and financial	None	None
Risk Tolerance	Medium/High	Low	High	High
Coupon/Dividend	Cash pay fixed and floating rate; PIK in limited cases	Cash pay floating or fixed rate	Cash pay-floating or fixed rate and may include PIK	Generally none
Customization or Flexibility	More flexible	Little to none	Little to none	Flexible
Equity Dilution	Low to medium	None to low	Low	High

Investment Criteria

We have identified several criteria, among others, that we believe are important in achieving our investment objective with respect to prospective portfolio companies. These criteria, while not inclusive, provide general guidelines for our investment decisions.

Portfolio Composition. While we generally focus our investments in venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries, we seek to diversify across various financial sponsors as well as across various stages of companies' development and various technology industry sub-sectors and geographies. As of December 31, 2014, approximately 60.7% of the fair value of our portfolio was composed of investments in four industries: 26.2% was composed of investments in the drug discovery and development industry, 13.5% was composed of investments in the medical devices and equipment industry, 12.3% was composed of investments in the software industry and 8.7% was composed of investments in the drug delivery industry.

Continuing Support from One or More Financial Sponsors. We generally invest in companies in which one or more established financial sponsors have previously invested and continue to make a contribution to the management of the business. We believe that having established financial sponsors with meaningful commitments to the business is a key characteristic of a prospective portfolio company. In addition, we look for representatives of one or more financial sponsors to maintain seats on the Board of Directors of a prospective portfolio company as an indication of such commitment.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Company Stage of Development. While we invest in companies at various stages of development, we generally require that prospective portfolio companies be beyond the seed stage of development and generally have received or anticipate having commitments for their first institutional round of equity financing for early stage companies. We expect a prospective portfolio company to demonstrate progress in its product development or demonstrate a path towards revenue generation or increase its revenues and operating cash flow over time. The anticipated growth rate of a prospective portfolio company is a key factor in determining the value that we ascribe to any warrants or other equity securities that we may acquire in connection with an investment in debt securities.

Operating Plan. We generally require that a prospective portfolio company, in addition to having potential access to capital to support leverage, demonstrate an operating plan capable of generating cash flows or the ability to potentially raise the additional capital necessary to cover its operating expenses and service its debt for a specific period. Specifically, we require that a prospective portfolio company demonstrate at the time of our proposed investment that it has cash on its balance sheet, or is in the process of completing a financing so that it will have cash on its balance sheet, sufficient to support its operations for a minimum of six to 12 months.

Security Interest. In many instances we seek a first priority security interest in all of the portfolio companies' tangible and intangible assets as collateral for our debt investment, subject in some cases to permitted exceptions. In other cases we may obtain a negative pledge prohibiting a company from pledging or otherwise encumbering their intellectual property. Although we do not intend to operate as an asset-based lender, the estimated liquidation value of the assets, if any, collateralizing the debt securities that we hold is an important factor in our credit analysis and subject to assumptions that may change over the life of the investment especially when attempting to estimate the value of intellectual property. We generally evaluate both tangible assets, such as accounts receivable, inventory and equipment, and intangible assets, such as intellectual property, customer lists, networks and databases.

Covenants. Our investments may include one or more of the following covenants: cross-default, or material adverse change provisions, require the portfolio company to provide periodic financial reports and operating metrics and will typically limit the portfolio company's ability to incur additional debt, sell assets, dividend recapture, engage in transactions with affiliates and consummate an extraordinary transaction, such as a merger or recapitalization without our consent. In addition, we may require other performance or financial based covenants, as we deem appropriate.

Exit Strategy. Prior to making a debt investment that is accompanied by an equity-related security in a prospective portfolio company, we analyze the potential for that company to increase the liquidity of its equity through a future event that would enable us to realize appreciation in the value of our equity interest. Liquidity events may include an IPO, a private sale of our equity interest to a third party, a merger or an acquisition of the company or a purchase of our equity position by the company or one of its stockholders.

Investment Process

We have organized our management team around the four key elements of our investment process:

Origination;

Underwriting;

Documentation; and

Loan and Compliance Administration.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Our investment process is summarized in the following chart:

Origination

The origination process for our investments includes sourcing, screening, preliminary due diligence and deal structuring and negotiation, all leading to an executed non-binding term sheet. As of December 31, 2014, our investment origination team, which consists of approximately 39 investment professionals, is headed by our Chief Investment Officer and our Chief Executive Officer. The origination team is responsible for sourcing potential investment opportunities and members of the investment origination team use their extensive relationships with various leading financial sponsors, management contacts within technology-related companies, trade sources, technology conferences and various publications to source prospective portfolio companies. Our investment origination team is divided into special opportunity lower middle market, technology, energy technology, and life science sub-teams to better source potential portfolio companies.

In addition, we have developed a proprietary and comprehensive SQL-based database system to track various aspects of our investment process including sourcing, originations, transaction monitoring and post-investment performance. This proprietary SQL system allows our origination team to maintain, cultivate and grow our industry relationships while providing our origination team with comprehensive details on companies in the technology-related industries and their financial sponsors.

If a prospective portfolio company generally meets certain underwriting criteria, we perform preliminary due diligence, which may include high level company and technology assessments, evaluation of its financial sponsors' support, market analysis, competitive analysis, identify key management, risk analysis and transaction size, pricing, return analysis and structure analysis. If the preliminary due diligence is satisfactory, and the origination team recommends moving forward, we then structure, negotiate and execute a non-binding term sheet with the potential portfolio company. Upon execution of a term sheet, the investment opportunity moves to the underwriting process to complete formal due diligence review and approval.

S-62

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Underwriting

The underwriting review includes formal due diligence and approval of the proposed investment in the portfolio company.

Due Diligence. Our due diligence on a prospective investment is typically completed by two or more investment professionals whom we define as the underwriting team. The underwriting team for a proposed investment consists of the deal sponsor who typically possesses general industry knowledge and is responsible for originating and managing the transaction, other investment professional(s) who perform due diligence, credit and corporate financial analyses and, as needed, our legal professionals. To ensure consistent underwriting, we generally use our standardized due diligence methodologies, which include due diligence on financial performance and credit risk as well as an analysis of the operations and the legal and applicable regulatory framework of a prospective portfolio company. The members of the underwriting team work together to conduct due diligence and understand the relationships among the prospective portfolio company's business plan, operations and financial performance.

As part of our evaluation of a proposed investment, the underwriting team prepares an investment memorandum for presentation to the investment committee. In preparing the investment memorandum, the underwriting team typically interviews select key management of the company and select financial sponsors and assembles information necessary to the investment decision. If and when appropriate, the investment professionals may also contact industry experts and customers, vendors or, in some cases, competitors of the company.

Approval Process. The sponsoring managing director or principal presents the investment memorandum to our investment committee for consideration. The approval of a majority of our investment committee and an affirmative vote by our Chief Executive Officer is required before we proceed with any investment. The members of our investment committee are our Chief Executive Officer, our Chief Financial Officer, and our Chief Investment Officer. The investment committee generally meets weekly and more frequently on an as-needed basis.

Documentation

Our documentation group, administers the documentation process for our investments. This group is responsible for documenting the transactions approved by our investment committee with a prospective portfolio company. This group negotiates loan documentation and, subject to appropriate approvals, final documents are prepared for execution by all parties. The documentation group generally uses the services of external law firms to complete the necessary documentation.

Loan and Compliance Administration

Our loan and compliance administration group, headed by our Chief Financial Officer and Chief Investment Officer, administers loans and tracks covenant compliance, if applicable, of our investments and oversees periodic reviews of our critical functions to ensure adherence with our internal policies and procedures. After funding of a loan in accordance with the investment committee's approval, the loan is recorded in our loan administration software and our SQL-based database system. The loan and compliance administration group is also responsible for ensuring timely interest and principal payments and collateral management as well as advising the investment committee on the financial performance and trends of each portfolio company, including any covenant violations that occur, to aid us in assessing the appropriate course of action for each portfolio company and evaluating overall portfolio quality. In addition, the loan and compliance administration group advises the investment committee and the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors, accordingly, regarding the credit and investment grading for each portfolio company as well as changes in the value of collateral that may occur.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

The loan and compliance administration group monitors our portfolio companies in order to determine whether the companies are meeting our financing criteria and their respective business plans and also monitors the financial trends of each portfolio company from its monthly or quarterly financial statements to assess the appropriate course of action for each company and to evaluate overall portfolio quality. In addition, our management team closely monitors the status and performance of each individual company through our SQL-based database system and periodic contact with our portfolio companies' management teams and their respective financial sponsors.

Credit and Investment Grading System. Our loan and compliance administration group uses an investment grading system to characterize and monitor our outstanding loans. Our loan and compliance administration group monitors and, when appropriate, recommends changes to investment grading. Our investment committee reviews the recommendations and/or changes to the investment grading, which are submitted on a quarterly basis to the Audit Committee and our Board of Directors for approval.

From time to time, we will identify investments that require closer monitoring or become workout assets. We develop a workout strategy for workout assets and our investment committee monitors the progress against the strategy. We may incur losses from our investing activities, however, we work with our troubled portfolio companies in order to recover as much of our investments as is practicable, including possibly taking control of the portfolio company. There can be no assurance that principal will be recovered.

We use the following investment grading system approved by our Board of Directors:

- Grade 1. Loans involve the least amount of risk in our portfolio. The borrower is performing above expectations, and the trends and risk profile is generally favorable.
- Grade 2. The borrower is performing as expected and the risk profile is neutral to favorable. All new loans are initially graded 2.
- Grade 3. The borrower may be performing below expectations, and the loan's risk has increased materially since origination. We increase procedures to monitor a borrower that may have limited amounts of cash remaining on the balance sheet, is approaching its next equity capital raise within the next three to six months, or if the estimated fair value of the enterprise may be lower than when the loan was originated. We will generally lower the loan grade to a level 3 even if the company is performing in accordance to plan as it approaches the need to raise additional cash to fund its operations. Once the borrower closes its new equity capital raise, we may increase the loan grade back to grade 2 or maintain it at a grade 3 as the company continues to pursue its business plan.
- Grade 4. The borrower is performing materially below expectations, and the loan risk has substantially increased since origination. Loans graded 4 may experience some partial loss or full return of principal but are expected to realize some loss of interest which is not anticipated to be repaid in full, which, to the extent not already reflected, may require the fair value of the loan to be reduced to the amount we anticipate will be recovered. Grade 4 investments are closely monitored.
- Grade 5. The borrower is in workout, materially performing below expectations and a significant risk of principal loss is probable. Loans graded 5 will experience some partial principal loss or full loss of remaining principal outstanding is expected. Grade 5 loans will require the fair value of the loans be reduced to the amount, if any, we anticipate will be recovered.

At December 31, 2014, our investments had a weighted average investment grading of 2.24.

Managerial Assistance

As a business development company, we are required to offer, and provide upon request, managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. This assistance could involve, among other things, monitoring the

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

operations of our portfolio companies, participating in board and management meetings, consulting with and advising officers of portfolio companies and providing other organizational and financial guidance. We may, from time to time, receive fees for these services. In the event that such fees are received, they are incorporated into our operating income and are passed through to our shareholders, given the nature of our structure as an internally managed business development company. See Regulation Significant Managerial Assistance in the accompanying prospectus for additional information.

Competition

Our primary competitors provide financing to prospective portfolio companies and include non-bank financial institutions, federally or state chartered banks, venture debt funds, financial institutions, venture capital funds, private equity funds, investment funds and investment banks. Many of these entities have greater financial and managerial resources than we have, and the 1940 Act imposes certain regulatory restrictions on us as a business development company to which many of our competitors are not subject. However, we believe that few of our competitors possess the expertise to properly structure and price debt investments to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries. We believe that our specialization in financing technology-related companies will enable us to determine a range of potential values of intellectual property assets, evaluate the business prospects and operating characteristics of prospective portfolio companies and, as a result, identify investment opportunities that produce attractive risk-adjusted returns. For additional information concerning the competitive risks we face, see

Supplemental Risk Factors Risks Related to our Business and Structure We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, and we may not be able to compete effectively.

Brokerage Allocations and Other Practices

Because we generally acquire and dispose of our investments in privately negotiated transactions, we typically do not use brokers in the normal course of business. However, from time to time, we may work with brokers to sell positions we have acquired in the securities of publicly listed companies or to acquire positions (principally equity) in companies where we see a market opportunity to acquire such securities at attractive valuations. In cases where we do use a broker, we do not execute transactions through any particular broker or dealer, but will seek to obtain the best net results for Hercules, taking into account such factors as price (including the applicable brokerage commission or dealer spread), size of order, difficulty of execution, and operational facilities of the firm and the firm's risk and skill in positioning blocks of securities. While we generally seek reasonably competitive execution costs, we may not necessarily pay the lowest spread or commission available. Subject to applicable legal requirements, we may select a broker based partly upon brokerage or research services provided to us. In return for such services, we may pay a higher commission than other brokers would charge if we determine in good faith that such commission is reasonable in relation to the services provided.

Employees

As of December 31, 2014, we had 65 employees, including approximately 39 investment and portfolio management professionals, all of whom have extensive experience working on financing transactions for technology-related companies.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Legal Proceedings

We may, from time to time, be involved in litigation arising out of our operations in the normal course of business or otherwise. Furthermore, third parties may try to seek to impose liability on us in connection with the activities of our portfolio companies. While the outcome of any current legal proceedings cannot at this time be predicted with certainty, we do not expect any current matters will materially affect our financial condition or results of operations; however, there can be no assurance whether any pending legal proceedings will have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations in any future reporting period.

S-66

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF
FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

We are a specialty finance company focused on providing senior secured loans to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries, including technology, biotechnology, life science, and energy and renewables technology at all stages of development. We source our investments through our principal office located in Palo Alto, CA, as well as through our additional offices in Boston, MA, New York, NY and McLean, VA.

Our goal is to be the leading structured debt financing provider for venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. Our strategy is to evaluate and invest in a broad range of technology-related industries including technology, biotechnology, life science, and energy and renewables technology and to offer a full suite of growth capital products. We invest primarily in structured debt with warrants and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments. We invest primarily in private companies but also have investments in public companies.

We use the term "structured debt with warrants" to refer to any debt investment, such as a senior or subordinated secured loan, that is coupled with an equity component, including warrants, options or rights to purchase common or preferred stock. Our structured debt with warrants investments typically are secured by some or all of the assets of the portfolio company.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. Our primary business objectives are to increase our net income, net operating income and net asset value by investing in structured debt with warrants and equity of venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries with attractive current yields and the potential for equity appreciation and realized gains. Our equity ownership in our portfolio companies may exceed 25% of the voting securities of such companies, which represents a controlling interest under the 1940 Act. In some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies in connection with future equity financing rounds. Capital that we provide directly to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries is generally used for growth and general working capital purposes as well as in select cases for acquisitions or recapitalizations.

We also make investments in qualifying small businesses through our two wholly-owned SBICs. Our SBIC subsidiaries, HT II and HT III, hold approximately \$150.5 million and \$314.8 million in assets, respectively, and accounted for approximately 9.1% and 19.1% of our total assets, respectively, prior to consolidation at December 31, 2014. As of December 31, 2014, the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of combined outstanding SBA guaranteed debentures is \$225.0 million, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA. In aggregate, at December 31, 2014, with our net investment of \$112.5 million, HT II and HT III have the capacity to issue a total of \$190.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval. In March 2014, we repaid \$34.8 million of SBA debentures under HT II, priced at approximately 6.38%, including annual fees. At December 31, 2014, we have issued \$190.2 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries.

We have qualified as and have elected to be treated for tax purposes as a RIC under the Code. Pursuant to this election, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level taxes on any income that we distribute to our stockholders. However, our qualification and election to be treated as a RIC requires that we comply with provisions contained in the Code. For example, as a RIC we must receive 90% or more of our income from qualified earnings, typically referred to as "good income," as well as satisfy asset diversification and income distribution requirements.

We are an internally managed, non-diversified, closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. As a business development company, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For instance, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in "qualifying assets," which includes securities of private U.S. companies, cash, cash equivalents and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Our portfolio is comprised of, and we anticipate that our portfolio will continue to be comprised of, investments primarily in technology-related companies at various stages of their development. Consistent with requirements under the 1940 Act, we invest primarily in United-States based companies and to a lesser extent in foreign companies.

We regularly engage in discussions with third parties with respect to various potential transactions. We may acquire an investment or a portfolio of investments or an entire company or sell a portion of our portfolio on an opportunistic basis. We, our subsidiaries or our affiliates may also agree to manage certain other funds that invest in debt, equity or provide other financing or services to companies in a variety of industries for which we may earn management or other fees for our services. We may also invest in the equity of these funds, along with other third parties, from which we would seek to earn a return and/or future incentive allocations. Some of these transactions could be material to our business. Consummation of any such transaction will be subject to completion of due diligence, finalization of key business and financial terms (including price) and negotiation of final definitive documentation as well as a number of other factors and conditions including, without limitation, the approval of our board of directors and required regulatory or third party consents and, in certain cases, the approval of our stockholders. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that any such transaction would be consummated. Any of these transactions or funds may require significant management resources either during the transaction phase or on an ongoing basis depending on the terms of the transaction.

Portfolio and Investment Activity

The total fair value of our investment portfolio was \$1.0 billion at December 31, 2014 as compared to \$910.3 million at December 31, 2013.

The fair value of the debt investment portfolio at December 31, 2014 was approximately \$923.9 million, compared to a fair value of approximately \$822.0 million at December 31, 2013. The fair value of the equity portfolio at December 31, 2014 was approximately \$71.7 million, compared to a fair value of approximately \$52.7 million at December 31, 2013. The fair value of the warrant portfolio at December 31, 2014 was approximately \$25.1 million, compared to a fair value of approximately \$35.6 million at December 31, 2013.

Portfolio Activity

Our investments in portfolio companies take a variety of forms, including unfunded contractual commitments and funded investments. From time to time, unfunded contractual commitments depend upon a portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the debt commitment is available to the portfolio company, which is expected to affect our funding levels. These commitments will be subject to the same underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance as the on-balance sheet financial instruments that we hold. Debt commitments generally fund over the two succeeding quarters from close. Not all debt commitments represent our future cash requirements. Similarly, unfunded contractual commitments may expire without being drawn and do not represent our future cash requirements.

Prior to entering into a contractual commitment, we generally issue a non-binding term sheet to a prospective portfolio company. Non-binding term sheets are subject to completion of our due diligence and final investment committee approval process, as well as the negotiation of definitive documentation with the prospective portfolio companies. These non-binding term sheets generally convert to contractual commitments in approximately 90 days from signing. Not all non-binding term sheets are expected to close and do not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

Our portfolio activity for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 was comprised of the following:

(in millions)	December 31, 2014	December 31, 2013
Debt Commitments⁽¹⁾		
New portfolio company	\$ 776.9	\$ 535.0
Existing portfolio company	118.0	165.1
Total	\$ 894.9	\$ 700.1
Funded Debt Investments		
New portfolio company	\$ 434.0	\$ 373.1
Existing portfolio company	177.0	118.0
Total	\$ 611.0	\$ 491.1
Funded Equity Investments		
New portfolio company	\$ 7.2	\$
Existing portfolio company	3.1	3.9
Total	\$ 10.3	\$ 3.9
Unfunded Contractual Commitments⁽²⁾		
Total	\$ 339.0	\$ 151.0
Non-Binding Term Sheets		
New portfolio company	\$ 104.0	\$ 28.0
Existing portfolio company	4.2	10.0
Total	\$ 108.2	\$ 38.0

(1) Includes restructured loans and renewals in addition to new commitments.

(2) As of December 31, 2014, includes unfunded contractual commitments in 35 new and existing portfolio companies. Approximately \$191.3 million of these unfunded contractual commitments as of December 31, 2014 are dependent upon the portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the debt commitment becomes available.

We receive payments in our debt investment portfolio based on scheduled amortization of the outstanding balances. In addition, we receive principal repayments for some of our loans prior to their scheduled maturity date. The frequency or volume of these early principal repayments may fluctuate significantly from period to period. During the year ended December 31, 2014, we received approximately \$494.1 million in aggregate principal repayments. Of the approximately \$494.1 million of aggregate principal repayments, approximately \$135.8 million were scheduled principal payments, and approximately \$358.3 million were early principal repayments related to 39 portfolio companies. Of the approximately \$358.3 million early principal repayments, approximately \$69.0 million were early repayments due to M&A transactions and initial public offerings related to seven portfolio companies. Although we have experienced significant principal repayments during the year, we believe that future early repayments will not be significant based on our current portfolio. However, the yield on our loan portfolio may be lower.

Total portfolio investment activity (inclusive of unearned income) as of and for each of the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 was as follows:

(in millions)

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

	December 31, 2014	December 31, 2013
Beginning portfolio	\$ 910.3	\$ 906.3
New fundings	566.6	473.6
Restructure fundings	54.7	23.6
Warrants not related to current period fundings	0.8	3.5
Principal payments received on investments	(135.8)	(176.2)
Early payoffs	(358.3)	(300.6)
Restructure payoffs		(9.8)
Accretion of loan discounts and paid-in-kind principal	24.5	31.9
Acceleration of loan discounts and loan fees due to early payoff or restructure	(3.3)	(0.7)
New loan fees	(9.2)	(14.3)
Warrants converted to equity	2.0	0.2
Sale of investments	(9.1)	(22.5)
Loss on investments due to write offs	(3.9)	(16.7)
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation)	(18.6)	12.0
Ending portfolio	\$ 1,020.7	\$ 910.3

S-69

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

The following table shows the fair value of our portfolio of investments by asset class as of December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013.

(in thousands)	December 31, 2014		December 31, 2013	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Senior secured debt with warrants	\$ 740,659	72.6%	\$ 634,820	69.7%
Senior secured debt	208,345	20.4%	222,805	24.5%
Preferred stock	57,548	5.6%	35,554	3.9%
Common Stock	14,185	1.4%	17,116	1.9%
Total	\$ 1,020,737	100.0%	\$ 910,295	100.0%

A summary of our investment portfolio at value by geographic location is as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2014		December 31, 2013	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
United States	\$ 967,803	94.8%	\$ 864,003	94.9%
India	24,175	2.4%		
Netherlands	19,913	2.0%	10,131	1.1%
Israel	6,498	0.6%	9,863	1.1%
Canada	2,314	0.2%	25,798	2.8%
England	34	0.0%	500	0.1%
Total	\$ 1,020,737	100.0%	\$ 910,295	100.0%

As of December 31, 2014, we held warrants or equity positions in seven companies that had filed registration statements on Form S-1 with the SEC in contemplation of potential initial public offerings, including Box, Inc., Good Technology Corp., Inotek Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Zosano Pharma, Inc. and three companies which filed confidentially under the JOBS Act. There can be no assurance that these companies will complete their initial public offerings in a timely manner or at all.

Subsequent to December 31, 2014 the following portfolio companies in which we held investments as of December 31, 2014 completed initial public offerings:

1. In January 2015, Box, Inc. completed its initial public offering of 12,500,000 shares of its common stock at \$14.00 per share. The shares we hold in Box, Inc. are subject to certain restrictions that govern the timing of our divestment and may thus impact our ultimate gain or (loss). In the case of Box, Inc., we are subject to a customary IPO lockup period and are obligated not to sell the shares of common stock that we own for six months from the date of the initial public offering. The potential gain depends on the price of the shares when we exit the investment.
2. In January 2015, Zosano Pharma, Inc. completed its initial public offering of 4,500,000 shares of its common stock at \$11.00 per share.
- 3.

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

In February 2015, Inotek Pharmaceuticals Corporation, completed its initial public offering of 6,667,000 shares of its common stock at a price to the public of \$6.00 per share.

Changes in Portfolio

We generate revenue in the form of interest income, primarily from our investments in debt securities and related fees. Fees generated in connection with our debt investments are recognized over the life of the loan or, in some cases, recognized as earned. In addition, we generate revenue in the form of capital gains, if any, on warrants or other equity-related securities that we acquire from our portfolio companies. Our investments generally range from \$1.0 million to \$40.0 million. As of December 31, 2014, our debt investments have a term of between two and seven years and typically bear interest at a rate ranging from the prevailing U.S. prime rate,

S-70

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

or Prime, or the London Interbank Offered Rate, or LIBOR, to approximately 14%. In addition to the cash yields received on our debt investments, in some instances, our debt investments may also include any of the following: end-of-term payments, exit fees, balloon payment fees, commitment fees, success fees, PIK provisions or prepayment fees which may be required to be included in income prior to receipt.

Loan origination and commitment fees received in full at the inception of a loan are deferred and amortized into fee income as an enhancement to the related loan's yield over the contractual life of the loan. We recognize nonrecurring fees amortized over the remaining term of the loan commencing in the quarter relating to specific loan modifications. Loan exit fees to be paid at the termination of the loan are accreted into interest income over the contractual life of the loan. We had approximately \$4.5 million and \$4.0 million of unamortized fees at December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013, respectively, and approximately \$19.3 million and \$14.4 million in exit fees receivable at December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013, respectively.

We have debt investments in our portfolio that contain a PIK provision. The PIK interest, computed at the contractual rate specified in each loan agreement, is added to the principal balance of the loan and recorded as interest income. To maintain our status as a RIC, this non-cash source of income must be paid out to stockholders in the form of dividends even though we have not yet collected the cash. Amounts necessary to pay these dividends may come from available cash or the liquidation of certain investments. We recorded approximately \$3.3 million and \$3.5 million in PIK income in the years ended December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013, respectively.

In the majority of cases, we collateralize our investments by obtaining a first priority security interest in a portfolio company's assets, which may include its intellectual property. In other cases, we obtain a negative pledge covering a company's intellectual property. At December 31, 2014, approximately 54.2% of our portfolio company debt investments were secured by a first priority security in all of the assets of the portfolio company, including their intellectual property, and 45.8% of the debt investments were to portfolio companies that were prohibited from pledging or encumbering their intellectual property, or subject to a negative pledge. At December 31, 2014 we had no equipment only liens on any of our portfolio companies.

Interest on debt securities is generally payable monthly, with amortization of principal typically occurring over the term of the investment. In addition, our loans may include an interest-only period ranging from three to eighteen months or longer. In limited instances in which we choose to defer amortization of the loan for a period of time from the date of the initial investment, the principal amount of the debt securities and any accrued but unpaid interest become due at the maturity date.

The core yield on our debt investments, which excludes any benefits from the accretion of fees and income related to early loan repayments attributed to the acceleration of unamortized fees and income as well as prepayment of fees, was 13.6% and 14.4% during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The effective yield on our debt investments, which includes the effects of fee and income accelerations attributed to early payoffs, restructuring, loan modifications and other one-time event fees, was 16.8% and 15.9% for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The effective yield is derived by dividing total investment income by the weighted average earning investment portfolio assets outstanding during the year, which exclude non-interest earning assets such as warrants and equity investments.

Portfolio Composition

Our portfolio companies are primarily privately held companies and public companies that are active in the drug discovery and development, medical devices and equipment, software, drug delivery, internet consumer and business services, energy technology, consumer and business products, communications and networking, specialty pharmaceuticals, media/content/info, information services, healthcare services, surgical devices, semiconductors, biotechnology tools, diagnostic and electronics and computer hardware sectors. These sectors are characterized by high margins, high growth rates, competition, consolidation and product and market extension opportunities. Value for companies in these sectors is often vested in intangible assets and intellectual property.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

As of December 31, 2014, approximately 60.7% of the fair value of our portfolio was composed of investments in four industries: 26.2% was composed of investments in the drug discovery and development industry, 13.5% was composed of investments in the medical devices and equipment industry, 12.3% was composed of investments in the software industry and 8.7% was composed of investments in the drug delivery industry.

The following table shows the fair value of our portfolio by industry sector at December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2014		December 31, 2013	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Drug Discovery & Development	\$ 267,618	26.2%	\$ 219,169	24.1%
Medical Devices & Equipment	138,046	13.5%	103,614	11.4%
Software	125,412	12.3%	65,218	7.2%
Drug Delivery	88,491	8.7%	62,022	6.8%
Internet Consumer & Business Services	69,655	6.8%	122,073	13.4%
Energy Technology	68,280	6.7%	164,466	18.1%
Consumer & Business Products	63,225	6.2%	2,995	0.3%
Communications & Networking	61,433	6.0%	35,979	4.0%
Specialty Pharmaceuticals	51,536	5.0%	20,055	2.2%
Media/Content/Info	29,219	2.9%	8,679	1.0%
Information Services	27,016	2.6%	46,565	5.1%
Healthcare Services, Other	10,527	1.0%	29,080	3.2%
Surgical Devices	9,915	1.0%	10,307	1.0%
Semiconductors	5,126	0.5%	4,685	0.5%
Biotechnology Tools	3,721	0.4%	5,275	0.6%
Diagnostic	825	0.1%	902	0.1%
Electronics & Computer Hardware	692	0.1%	9,211	1.0%
Total	\$ 1,020,737	100.0%	\$ 910,295	100.0%

Industry and sector concentrations vary as new loans are recorded and loans pay off. Loan revenue, consisting of interest, fees, and recognition of gains on equity and equity-related interests, can fluctuate materially when a loan is paid off or a related warrant or equity interest is sold. Revenue recognition in any given year can be highly concentrated among several portfolio companies.

For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, our ten largest portfolio companies represented approximately 28.6% and 29.3% of the total fair value of our investments in portfolio companies, respectively. At December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013, we had three and one investments, respectively, that represented 5% or more of our net assets. At December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013, we had three and six equity investments representing approximately 61.5% and 75.7%, respectively, of the total fair value of our equity investments, and each represented 5% or more of the total fair value of our equity investments.

As of December 31, 2014, 100.0% of our debt investments were in a senior secured first lien position, and more than 98.2% of the debt investment portfolio was priced at floating interest rates or floating interest rates with a Prime or LIBOR based interest rate floor. As a result, we believe we are well positioned to benefit should market interest rates rise. Our investments in senior secured debt with warrants have equity enhancement features, typically in the form of warrants or other equity-related securities designed to provide us with an opportunity for capital appreciation. Our warrant coverage generally ranges from 3% to 20% of the principal amount invested in a portfolio company, with a strike price generally equal to the most recent equity financing round. As of December 31, 2014, we held warrants in 124 portfolio companies, with a fair value of approximately \$25.1 million. The fair value of our warrant portfolio decreased by approximately 29.5%, as compared to a fair value of \$35.6 million at December 31, 2013 primarily related to the reversal of unrealized appreciation related to the exercise of our warrant positions in Box, Inc. (\$8.3 million) and Neuralstem, Inc. (\$751,000) to preferred stock and unrealized depreciation related to collateral based impairments of approximately \$3.3 million on 11 of our warrant positions due to poor company performance.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

Our existing warrant holdings currently would require us to invest approximately \$86.0 million to exercise such warrants as of December 31, 2014. Warrants may appreciate or depreciate in value depending largely upon the underlying portfolio company's performance and overall market conditions. Of the warrants that we have monetized since inception, we have realized warrant gain multiples in the range of approximately 1.02x to 14.93x based on the historical rate of return on our investments. However, our warrants may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our warrant portfolio.

As required by the 1940 Act, we classify our investments by level of control. Control investments are defined in the 1940 Act as investments in those companies that we are deemed to control, which, in general, includes a company in which we own 25% or more of the voting securities of such company or have greater than 50% representation on its board. Affiliate investments are investments in those companies that are affiliated companies of ours, as defined in the 1940 Act, which are not control investments. We are deemed to be an affiliate of a company in which we have invested if we own 5% or more, but less than 25%, of the voting securities of such company. Non-control/non-affiliate investments are investments that are neither control investments nor affiliate investments.

The following table summarizes our realized and unrealized gain and loss and changes in our unrealized appreciation and depreciation on affiliate investments for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012. We did not hold any control investments at December 31, 2014, 2013 or 2012.

(in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Type	Fair Value at December 31, 2014	Investment Income	Year ended December 31, 2014		
				Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation	Reversal of Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation	Realized Gain/(Loss)
Gelesis, Inc.	Affiliate	\$ 327	\$	\$ (146)	\$	\$
Optiscan BioMedical, Corp.	Affiliate	6,072		(24)		
Stion Corporation	Affiliate	1,600	1,876	(3,112)		
Total		\$ 7,999	\$ 1,876	\$ (3,282)	\$	\$

(in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Type	Fair Value at December 31, 2013	Investment Income	Year ended December 31, 2013		
				Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation	Reversal of Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation	Realized Gain/(Loss)
Gelesis, Inc.	Affiliate	\$ 473	\$	\$ (1,193)	\$	\$
Optiscan BioMedical, Corp.	Affiliate	4,784	1,933	(225)		
Stion Corporation	Affiliate	5,724	462	593		
Total		\$ 10,981	\$ 2,395	\$ (825)	\$	\$

(in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Type	Fair Value at December 31, 2012	Investment Income	Year ended December 31, 2012		
				Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation	Reversal of Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation	Realized Gain/(Loss)
E-Band Communications, Corp.	Affiliate	\$	\$ 4	\$ (18)	\$	\$
Gelesis, Inc.	Affiliate	1,665	712	672		
Optiscan BioMedical, Corp.	Affiliate	10,207	1,649	(2,722)		

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Total	\$	11,872	\$ 2,365	\$	(2,068)	\$	\$
--------------	----	--------	----------	----	---------	----	----

During the year ended December 31, 2013, Stion Corporation became classified as an affiliate. Our investment in E-Band Communications, Corp., a company that was an affiliate investment as of December 31, 2012, was liquidated during the year ended December 31, 2013. Approximately \$3.3 million of realized losses and a reversal of \$3.3 million of previously recorded unrealized depreciation was recognized on this affiliate equity investment during the year ended December 31, 2013.

S-73

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements***Portfolio Grading*

We use an investment grading system, which grades each debt investment on a scale of 1 to 5, to characterize and monitor our expected level of risk on the debt investments in our portfolio with 1 being the highest quality. See Item 1. Business Investment Process Loan and Compliance Administration. The following table shows the distribution of our outstanding debt investments on the 1 to 5 investment grading scale at fair value as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2014			December 31, 2013		
	Number of Companies	Debt Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Number of Companies	Debt Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Investment Grading						
1	19	\$ 195,819	21.2%	15	\$ 162,586	19.8%
2	45	479,037	51.8%	42	429,804	52.3%
3	16	183,522	19.9%	18	184,692	22.5%
4	6	39,852	4.3%	4	30,687	3.7%
5	8	25,676	2.8%	5	14,219	1.7%
		\$ 923,906	100.0%		\$ 821,988	100.0%

As of December 31, 2014, our debt investments had a weighted average investment grading of 2.24, as compared to 2.20 at December 31, 2013. Our policy is to lower the grading on our portfolio companies as they approach the point in time when they will require additional equity capital. Additionally, we may downgrade our portfolio companies if they are not meeting our financing criteria or are underperforming relative to their respective business plans. Various companies in our portfolio will require additional funding in the near term or have not met their business plans and therefore our debt investments in these portfolio companies have been downgraded until their funding is complete or their operations improve.

At December 31, 2014, we had four debt investments on non-accrual with cumulative investment cost and fair value of approximately \$28.9 million and \$10.6 million, respectively. Comparatively, at December 31, 2013, we had two debt investments on non-accrual with a cumulative investment cost and fair value of \$23.3 million and \$12.6 million, respectively.

Results of Operations**Comparison of periods ended December 31, 2014 and 2013***Investment Income**Interest Income*

Total investment income for the year ended December 31, 2014 was approximately \$143.7 million as compared to approximately \$139.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2013.

Interest income for the year ended December 31, 2014 totaled approximately \$126.6 million as compared to approximately \$123.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. The increase in interest income is primarily attributable to an increase in new loan originations during the year and an increase in accelerations of original issue discounts related to early loan pay-offs and restructures in 2014.

The following table shows the lending activity involving PIK interest arrangements, including PIK receivables, for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, at cost:

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

(in thousands)	Years Ended	
	December 31,	
	2014	2013
Beginning PIK loan balance	\$ 5,603	\$ 3,548
PIK interest capitalized during the period	3,346	3,515
Payments received from PIK loans	(2,699)	(1,153)
Realized loss		(307)
Ending PIK loan balance	\$ 6,250	\$ 5,603

S-74

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

The increase in payments received from PIK loans and the decrease in PIK interest capitalized during the year ended December 31, 2014 is due to the payoff of seven PIK loans offset by additions of eight PIK loans which have incurred PIK capitalizations during the period ended December 31, 2014.

Fee Income

Income from commitment, facility and loan related fees for the year ended December 31, 2014 totaled approximately \$17.0 million as compared to approximately \$16.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. The increase in fee income is primarily attributable to additional fee accelerations and one time fees due to early pay-offs and restructures during the year ended December 31, 2014, as compared to the same period in 2013.

In certain investment transactions, we may earn income from advisory services; however, we had no income from advisory services in the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses are comprised of interest and fees on our borrowings, general and administrative expenses and employee compensation and benefits. Operating expenses totaled approximately \$70.3 million and \$66.6 million during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Interest and Fees on our Borrowings

Interest and fees on our borrowings totaled approximately \$34.0 million and \$35.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The decrease was primarily attributable to the lower weighted average balances outstanding on our SBA debentures, Convertible Senior Notes, and 2017 Asset-Backed Notes. During the year ended December 31, 2014, we paid off \$34.8 million of SBA debentures in the first quarter of 2014, settled of \$57.3 million of our Convertible Senior Notes, and had amortization of our 2017 Asset-Backed Notes from a balance of \$89.6 million as of December 31, 2013 to \$16.0 million as of December 31, 2014. In addition, interest expense decreased by approximately \$1.7 million related to Convertible Senior Notes settled in the period. These decreases were partially offset by additional interest and fees of approximately \$3.8 million on our 2024 Notes issued in the third quarter of 2014 and our 2017 Asset-Backed Notes issued in November 2014.

During the year ended December 31, 2014, we recorded a net loss on extinguishment of our convertible senior notes of approximately \$1.6 million. The net loss was classified as a component of net investment income in our Consolidated Statements of Operations. We did not incur a loss on extinguishment of debt during the twelve months ended December 31, 2013.

We had a weighted average cost of debt, comprised of interest and fees and loss on debt extinguishment (long-term liabilities convertible senior notes), of approximately 6.6% and 6.1% for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The increase was primarily driven by the acceleration of fees related to the early payoffs of SBA obligations and our Asset-Backed Notes as well as the loss on debt extinguishment (long-term liabilities convertible senior notes) as described above.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses include legal fees, consulting fees, accounting fees, printer fees, insurance premiums, rent, expenses associated with the workout of underperforming investments and various other expenses. Our general and administrative expenses increased to \$10.2 million from \$9.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. These increases were primarily due to increases in facility rent, marketing, corporate legal expenses and outside consulting services partially offset by a decrease in accounting expenses.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements***Employee Compensation*

Employee compensation and benefits totaled approximately \$16.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 as compared to approximately \$16.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. The increase was primarily due to changes in variable compensation accrued during the periods.

Stock-based compensation totaled approximately \$9.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 as compared to approximately \$6.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. The increase was primarily due to an increase in the number of restricted stock units granted in April 2014 as compared March 2013.

Loss on Extinguishment of Convertible Senior Notes

Upon meeting the stock trading price conversion requirement as set forth in the Indenture, dated April 15, 2011, between us and U.S. Bank National Association, during the three months ended June 30, 2014, the Convertible Senior Notes became convertible on July 1, 2014 and continued to be convertible through December 31, 2014. As of December 31, 2014, holders of approximately \$57.3 million of our Convertible Senior Notes exercised their conversion rights and these Convertible Senior Notes were settled with a combination of cash equal to the outstanding principal amount of the converted notes and approximately 1.5 million shares of the Company's common stock, or \$24.3 million.

We recorded a loss on extinguishment of debt for the proportionate amount of unamortized debt issuance costs and original issue discount. The loss was partially offset by a gain in the amount of the difference between the outstanding principal balance of the converted notes and the fair value of the debt instrument. The net loss on extinguishment of debt we recorded for the year ended December 31, 2014 was approximately \$1.6 million and was classified as a component of net investment income in our Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Net Investment Realized Gains and Losses and Net Unrealized Appreciation and Depreciation

Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the cost basis of an investment without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized, and includes investments written off during the period, net of recoveries. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation primarily reflects the change in portfolio investment values during the reporting period, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation when gains or losses are realized.

A summary of realized gains and losses for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 is as follows:

(in thousands)	Years Ended December 31,	
	2014	2013
Realized gains	\$ 24,027	\$ 32,577
Realized losses	(3,915)	(17,741)
Net realized gains	\$ 20,112	\$ 14,836

During the year ended December 31, 2014, we recognized net realized gains of approximately \$20.1 million on the portfolio. These net realized gains included gross realized gains of approximately \$24.0 million primarily from the sale of investments in seven portfolio companies including Acceleron Pharma, Inc., (\$7.9 million), Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc., (\$4.3 million), Neuralstem, Inc., (\$2.7 million), IPA Holdings, LLC., (\$1.5 million), Cell Therapeutics, Inc., (\$1.3 million), Trulia, Inc. (\$1.0 million), and Portola Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (\$700,000). These gains were partially offset by gross realized losses of approximately \$3.9 million primarily from the liquidation of our investments in fifteen portfolio companies.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, we recognized net realized gains of approximately \$14.8 million. These net realized gains include gross realized gains of approximately \$32.6 million primarily from the

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

sale of equity and warrant investments in nine portfolio companies, including Virident Systems, Inc. (\$7.5 million), Anacor Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (\$5.0 million), iWatt, Inc. (\$4.7 million), Althea Technologies, Inc. (\$4.3 million), WageWorks, Inc. (\$2.0 million), Lanx, Inc. (\$1.9 million), InsMed, Inc. (\$1.4 million), Pacira Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (\$1.3 million) and AcelRx, Inc. (\$1.1 million). These gains were partially offset by gross realized losses of approximately \$17.8 million primarily from the liquidation of our debt and equity investments in five portfolio companies, including Bridgewave Communications (\$4.4 million), E-Band Communications Corp (\$3.3 million), Tethys Bioscience, Inc. (\$2.5 million), Just.Me, Inc. (\$1.3 million), and PointOne, Inc. (\$1.1 million).

The net unrealized appreciation and depreciation of our investments is based on the fair value of each investment determined in good faith by our Board of Directors. The following table summarizes the change in net unrealized appreciation/depreciation of investments for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2013
Gross unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments	\$ 72,968	\$ 80,616
Gross unrealized depreciation on portfolio investments	(79,412)	(63,855)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon a realization event	(15,335)	(26,489)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon a realization event	3,182	21,763
Net unrealized (depreciation) on taxes payable	(1,882)	(898)
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on escrow receivables	(465)	465
Citigroup Warrant Participation	270	(57)
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on portfolio investments	\$ (20,674)	\$ 11,545

During the year ended December 31, 2014, we recorded approximately \$20.7 million of net unrealized depreciation, of which \$18.6 million is net unrealized depreciation from our debt, equity and warrant investments. Of the \$18.6 million, approximately \$14.2 million is attributed to net unrealized depreciation on our debt investments which primarily related to \$23.2 million unrealized depreciation for collateral based impairments on 12 portfolio companies offset by the reversal of collateral based impairments of \$4.1 on two portfolio companies. Approximately \$15.8 million is attributed to net unrealized depreciation on our warrant investments which primarily related to \$8.3 million of net unrealized depreciation due to the exercise of our warrants in Box, Inc. to equity and \$2.4 million of net unrealized depreciation due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain. This unrealized depreciation was offset by approximately \$11.4 million attributed to net unrealized appreciation on our equity investments, including approximately \$13.0 million of net unrealized appreciation on Box, Inc., including the exercise of our remaining warrants in Box, Inc. to equity and approximately \$7.7 million of net unrealized appreciation on our public equity portfolio. This was offset by approximately \$12.7 million unrealized depreciation due to reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain.

Net unrealized appreciation decreased by approximately \$1.9 million as a result of estimated taxes payable for the year ended December 31, 2014.

Net unrealized appreciation further decreased by approximately \$465,000 as a result of reducing escrow receivables for the year ended December 31, 2014 related to merger and acquisition transactions closed on former portfolio companies.

During the year ended December 31, 2014, net unrealized depreciation was offset by approximately \$270,000 due to net depreciation of fair value on the pool of warrants collateralized under the Citigroup Warrant Participation Agreement as a result of the sale of shares in Acceleron Pharma, Inc., Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Portola Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Everyday Health, Inc. that were subject to the agreement.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, we recorded approximately \$11.5 million of net unrealized appreciation, of which \$12.0 million is net unrealized appreciation from our debt, equity and warrant

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

investments. Of the \$12.0 million, approximately \$15.7 million is attributed to net unrealized appreciation on equity, including approximately \$5.6 million of net unrealized depreciation due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain. Approximately \$4.5 million is attributed to net unrealized appreciation on our warrant investments, including approximately \$9.4 million of net unrealized depreciation due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain. This unrealized appreciation was partially offset by approximately \$8.2 million of net unrealized depreciation on our debt investments, which primarily related to \$21.2 million of unrealized depreciation for collateral based impairments, offset by the reversal of approximately \$13.0 million of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon being realized as a loss due to the write-off or early payoff of debt investments.

Net unrealized appreciation decreased by approximately \$898,000 as a result of estimated taxes payable for the year ended December 31, 2013.

Net unrealized appreciation further increased by approximately \$465,000 as a result of escrow receivables related to merger and acquisition transactions closed during the year ended December 31, 2013.

For the year ended December 31, 2013, net unrealized appreciation decreased by approximately \$57,000 as a result of net appreciation of fair value on the pool of warrants collateralized under the Citigroup Warrant Participation Agreement.

The following table summarizes the change in net unrealized appreciation/ (depreciation) in the investment portfolio by investment type for the years ended December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013.

(in millions)	Year Ended December 31, 2014			
	Debt	Equity	Warrants	Total
Collateral based impairments	\$ (23.2)	\$ (1.2)	\$ (3.3)	\$ (27.7)
Reversals of Prior Period Collateral based impairments	4.1	0.6		4.7
Reversals due to Debt Payoffs & Warrant/Equity sales		(11.1)	(9.7)	(20.8)
Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments*				
Level 1 & 2 Assets		7.6	(2.9)	4.7
Level 3 Assets	4.9	15.5	0.1	20.5
Total Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments	4.9	23.1	(2.8)	25.2
Total Unrealized Appreciation/(Depreciation)	\$ (14.2)	\$ 11.4	\$ (15.8)	\$ (18.6)
(in millions)	Year Ended December 31, 2013			
	Debt	Equity	Warrants	Total
Collateral based impairments	\$ (21.2)	\$	\$ (0.1)	\$ (21.3)
Reversals of Prior Period Collateral based impairments				
Reversals due to Debt Payoffs & Warrant/Equity sales	13.0	(5.8)	(10.6)	(3.4)
Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments*				
Level 1 & 2 Assets		7.6	3.5	11.1
Level 3 Assets		13.9	11.7	25.6
Total Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments		21.5	15.2	36.7
Total Unrealized Appreciation/(Depreciation)	\$ (8.2)	\$ 15.7	\$ 4.5	\$ 12.0

* Level 1 assets are generally equities listed in active markets and level 2 assets are generally warrants held in a public company. Observable market prices are typically the primary input in valuing level 1 and 2 assets. Level 3 asset valuations require inputs that are both significant and unobservable. Generally, level 3 assets are debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company. See Note 2 to the financial statements discussing ASC 820.

Income and Excise Taxes

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

We account for income taxes in accordance with the provisions of ASC 740, Income Taxes, which requires that deferred income taxes be determined based upon the estimated future tax effects of differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities given the provisions of the enacted tax law. Valuation

S-78

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

allowances are used to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount likely to be realized. We intend to distribute approximately \$16.7 million of spillover earnings from the year ended December 31, 2014 to our shareholders in 2015.

Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations and Earnings Per Share

For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, the net increase in net assets resulting from operations totaled approximately \$71.2 million and approximately \$99.4 million, respectively. These changes are made up of the items previously described.

The basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share for the year ended December 31, 2014 were \$1.12 and \$1.10, respectively, whereas the basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share for the year ended December 31, 2013 was \$1.67 and \$1.63, respectively.

For the purpose of calculating diluted earnings per share for years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, the dilutive effect of the Convertible Senior Notes under the treasury stock method is included in this calculation as our share price was greater than the conversion price of \$11.36 in effect as of December 31, 2014 and \$11.63 as of December 31, 2013 for the Convertible Senior Notes for such periods.

Comparison of periods ended December 31, 2013 and 2012***Investment Income******Interest Income***

Total investment income for the year ended December 31, 2013 was approximately \$139.7 million as compared to approximately \$97.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2012.

Interest income for the year ended December 31, 2013 totaled approximately \$123.7 million as compared to approximately \$87.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. The increase in interest income is primarily attributable to an increase of loan interest income of approximately \$25.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2013, related to both new loans originated during 2013 and an overall increase in amortization during 2013 on loans originated during 2012. This increase in interest income was partially offset by pay-offs during the year ended December 31, 2013.

The following table shows the lending activity involving PIK interest arrangements for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, at cost:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2013	2012
Beginning PIK loan balance	\$ 3,309	\$ 2,041
PIK interest capitalized during the period	3,103	1,400
Payments received from PIK loans	(1,123)	(132)
Realized loss	(307)	
Ending PIK loan balance	\$ 4,982	\$ 3,309

The increase in payments received from PIK loans and PIK interest capitalized during the year ended December 31, 2013 is due to the addition of nine PIK loans which have incurred PIK capitalizations during the period offset by the payoff of four PIK loans during the period ended December 31, 2013.

Fee Income

Income from commitment, facility and loan related fees for the year ended December 31, 2013 totaled approximately \$16.0 million as compared to approximately \$9.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. The increase in fee income is primarily attributable to additional fee

accelerations and one time fees due to early pay-offs during the year ended December 31, 2013 as compared to the same period in 2012.

S-79

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

In certain investment transactions, we may earn income from advisory services; however, we had no income from advisory services in the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses are comprised of interest and fees on our borrowings, general and administrative expenses and employee compensation and benefits. Operating expenses totaled approximately \$66.6 million and \$49.4 million during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

Interest and Fees on our Borrowings

Interest and fees on our borrowings totaled approximately \$35.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 as compared to approximately \$23.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. This increase was primarily attributable to interest and fee expenses of approximately \$12.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 related to the 2019 Notes issued in April and September 2012, which is \$7.3 million greater than \$5.6 million of interest and fees incurred during the year ended December 31, 2012, and approximately \$5.1 million of interest and fee expense incurred due to the Asset-Backed Notes issued in December 2012. These expenses were partially offset by a decrease in interest and fees of approximately \$749,000 for the year ended December 31, 2013 associated with our SBA debentures due to the pay down in August 2012 of debentures that had a weighted average cost of debt of 6.40% and borrowings of \$24.75 million of debentures in November 2012 that had a weighted average cost of debt of 3.05%.

Additionally, we incurred approximately \$1.1 million of non-cash interest expense during the period ended December 31, 2013 attributed to the accretion of the fair value of the conversion feature on the Convertible Senior Notes. We had a weighted average cost of debt, comprised of interest and fees, of approximately 6.1% for the year ended December 31, 2013, as compared to 6.6% during the year ended December 31, 2012. The decrease was primarily driven by the Asset-Backed Notes issued in December 2012, which account for approximately 18.9% of our outstanding debt and accrue interest at 3.3%. As of December 31, 2013 the weighted average debt outstanding was approximately \$580.1 million.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses include legal fees, consulting fees, accounting fees, printer fees, insurance premiums, rent, expenses associated with the workout of underperforming investments and various other expenses. Our general and administrative expenses increased to \$9.3 million from \$8.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. These increases were primarily due to increases of approximately \$689,000 and \$442,000 related to corporate legal expenses and outside consulting services, partially offset by a reduction of approximately \$249,000 for accounting fees.

Employee Compensation

Employee compensation and benefits totaled approximately \$16.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 as compared to approximately \$13.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. This increase was due to increasing our staff to 62 active employees at December 31, 2013 from 52 active employees at December 31, 2012 and increasing our variable compensation (bonus) accrual based on performance improvements. Stock-based compensation totaled approximately \$6.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 as compared to approximately \$4.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. These increases were due primarily to the expense on restricted stock grants for 607,001 shares granted during the year ended December 31, 2013.

Net Investment Realized Gains and Losses and Net Unrealized Appreciation and Depreciation

Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the cost basis of an investment without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

recognized, and includes investments written off during the period, net of recoveries. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation primarily reflects the change in portfolio investment values during the reporting period, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation when gains or losses are realized.

A summary of realized gains and losses for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 is as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2013	2012
Realized gains	\$ 32,577	\$ 17,481
Realized losses	(17,741)	(14,313)
Net realized gains	\$ 14,836	\$ 3,168

During the year ended December 31, 2013, we recognized net realized gains of approximately \$14.8 million. These net realized gains include gross realized gains of approximately \$32.6 million primarily from the sale of equity and warrant investments in nine portfolio companies, including Virident Systems, Inc. (\$7.5 million), Anacor Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (\$5.0 million), iWatt, Inc. (\$4.7 million), Althea Technologies, Inc. (\$4.3 million), WageWorks, Inc. (\$2.0 million), Lanx, Inc. (\$1.9 million), InsMed, Inc. (\$1.4 million), Pacira Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (\$1.3 million) and AcelRx, Inc. (\$1.1 million). These gains were partially offset by gross realized losses of approximately \$17.8 million primarily from the liquidation of our debt and equity investments in five portfolio companies, including Bridgewave Communications (\$4.4 million), E-Band Communications Corp (\$3.3 million), Tethys Bioscience, Inc. (\$2.5 million), Just.Me, Inc. (\$1.3 million), and PointOne, Inc. (\$1.1 million).

During the year ended December 31, 2012, we recognized net realized gains of \$3.2 million. These net realized gains include gross realized gains of approximately \$17.5 million primarily from the sale of equity and warrant investments in NEXX Systems, Inc., (\$5.1 million), BARRX Medical (\$3.1 million), DeCode Genetics (\$2.6 million), Aegerion Pharmaceuticals (\$2.4 million) and Annie s (\$2.4 million). These gains were partially offset by gross realized losses of approximately \$14.3 million from the liquidation of our equity and warrant investments in MaxVision Holding, L.L.C (\$8.7 million), Razorgator Interactive Group (\$2.2 million), Zeta Interactive Corporation (\$672,000) and Magi.com (\$463,000) pka Hi5 Networks, Inc.

The net unrealized appreciation and depreciation of our investments is based on the fair value of each investment determined in good faith by our Board of Directors. The following table summarizes the change in net unrealized appreciation/depreciation of investments for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2013	2012
Gross unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments	\$ 80,616	\$ 65,871
Gross unrealized depreciation on portfolio investments	(63,855)	(73,158)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon a realization event	(26,489)	(12,575)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon a realization event	21,763	14,944
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on taxes payable	(898)	
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on escrow receivables	465	
Citigroup Warrant Participation	(57)	402
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on portfolio investments	\$ 11,545	\$ (4,516)

During the year ended December 31, 2013, we recorded approximately \$11.5 million of net unrealized appreciation, of which \$12.0 million is net unrealized appreciation from our debt, equity and warrant investments. Of the \$12.0 million, approximately \$15.7 million is attributed to net unrealized appreciation on equity, including approximately \$5.6 million of net unrealized depreciation due to the reversal of prior period net

S-81

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain. Approximately \$4.5 million is attributed to net unrealized appreciation on our warrant investments, including approximately \$9.4 million of net unrealized depreciation due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain. This unrealized appreciation was partially offset by approximately \$8.2 million of net unrealized depreciation on our debt investments, which primarily related to \$21.2 million of unrealized depreciation for collateral based impairments, offset by the reversal of approximately \$13.0 million of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon being realized as a loss due to the write-off or early payoff of debt investments.

Net unrealized appreciation decreased by approximately \$898,000 as a result of estimated taxes payable for the year ended December 31, 2013.

Net unrealized appreciation further increased by approximately \$465,000 as a result of escrow receivables related to merger and acquisition transactions closed during the year ended December 31, 2013.

For the year ended December 31, 2013, net unrealized appreciation decreased by approximately \$57,000 as a result of net appreciation of fair value on the pool of warrants collateralized under the Citigroup Warrant Participation Agreement.

During the year ended December 31, 2012, we recorded approximately \$4.5 million of net unrealized depreciation from our debt, equity and warrant investments. Approximately \$3.4 million and \$2.3 million is attributed to net unrealized depreciation on warrant investments and debt investments, respectively, of which approximately \$6.6 million is due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain and \$9.2 million is due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon being realized as a loss. The remainder is related to fluctuations in current market interest rates during the year ended December 31, 2012. This unrealized depreciation was partially offset by approximately \$1.3 million of net unrealized appreciation on our equity investments, of which approximately \$6.0 million is due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain and \$5.7 million is due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon being realized as a loss.

The following table summarizes the change in net unrealized appreciation/ (depreciation) in the investment portfolio by investment type for the years ended December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012.

(in millions)	Year Ended December 31, 2013			
	Debt	Equity	Warrants	Total
Collateral based impairments	\$ (21.2)	\$	\$ (0.1)	\$ (21.3)
Reversals due to Debt Payoffs & Warrant/Equity sales	13.0	(5.8)	(10.6)	(3.4)
Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments*				
Level 1 & 2 Assets		7.6	3.5	11.1
Level 3 Assets		13.9	11.7	25.6
Total Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments		21.5	15.2	36.7
Total Unrealized Appreciation/(Depreciation)	\$ (8.2)	\$ 15.7	\$ 4.5	\$ 12.0

(in millions)	Year Ended December 31, 2012			
	Debt	Equity	Warrants	Total
Collateral based impairments	\$ (11.4)	\$ (2.1)	\$ (1.2)	(14.7)
Reversals of Prior Period Collateral based impairments	10.0	0.5	0.7	11.2
Reversals due to Debt Payoffs & Warrant/Equity sales	7.0	(0.3)	(5.0)	1.7
Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments*				
Level 1 & 2 Assets		(6.5)	1.9	(4.6)
Level 3 Assets	(7.9)	9.7	0.2	2.0
Total Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments	(7.9)	3.2	2.1	(2.6)
Total Unrealized Appreciation/(Depreciation)	\$ (2.3)	\$ 1.3	\$ (3.4)	\$ (4.4)

S-82

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

* Level 1 assets are generally equities listed in active markets and level 2 assets are generally warrants held in a public company. Observable market prices are typically the primary input in valuing level 1 and 2 assets. Level 3 asset valuations require inputs that are both significant and unobservable. Generally, level 3 assets are debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company. See Note 2 to the financial statements discussing ASC 820.

Income and Excise Taxes

We account for income taxes in accordance with the provisions of ASC 740, Income Taxes, which requires that deferred income taxes be determined based upon the estimated future tax effects of differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities given the provisions of the enacted tax law. Valuation allowances are used to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount likely to be realized. We distributed approximately \$3.8 million of spillover earnings from the year ended December 31, 2013 to our shareholders in 2014.

Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations and Earnings Per Share

For the years ended December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the net increase in net assets resulting from operations totaled approximately \$99.4 million and \$46.8 million, respectively. These changes are made up of the items previously described.

The basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share for the year ended December 31, 2013 were \$1.67 and \$1.63, respectively, whereas both the basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share for the year ended December 31, 2012 were \$0.93.

For the purpose of calculating diluted earnings per share for the year ended December 31, 2013, the dilutive effect of the Convertible Senior Notes under the treasury stock method is included in this calculation because our share price was greater than the conversion price in effect (\$11.63) for the Convertible Senior Notes for such period. For the year ended December 31, 2012, the dilutive effect of the Convertible Senior Notes under the treasury stock method is anti-dilutive because our share price was less than the conversion price in effect (\$11.81) for the Convertible Senior Notes for such period, and not included in this calculation.

Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources

Our liquidity and capital resources are derived from our Credit Facilities (as defined herein), SBA debentures, Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes, 2024 Notes, 2017 Asset-Backed Notes, 2021 Asset-Backed Notes and cash flows from operations, including investment sales and repayments, and income earned. Our primary use of funds from operations includes investments in portfolio companies and payments of fees and other operating expenses we incur. We have used, and expect to continue to use, our borrowings and the proceeds from the turnover of our portfolio and from public and private offerings of securities to finance our investment objectives. We may raise additional equity or debt capital through both registered offerings off a shelf registration, At-The-Market, or ATM, and private offerings of securities, by securitizing a portion of our investments or borrowing, including from the SBA through our SBIC subsidiaries.

On August 16, 2013, we entered into an ATM equity distribution agreement with JMP Securities LLC, or JMP. The equity distribution agreement provides that we may offer and sell up to 8.0 million shares of our common stock from time to time through JMP, as our sales agent. Sales of our common stock, if any, may be made in negotiated transactions or transactions that are deemed to be at the market, as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act, including sales made directly on the NYSE or similar securities exchange or sales made to or through a market maker other than on an exchange, at prices related to the prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices.

During the year ended December 31, 2014, we sold 650,000 shares of common stock for total accumulated net proceeds of approximately \$9.5 million, all of which is accretive to net asset value. We generally use the net

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

proceeds from these offerings to make investments, to repurchase or pay down liabilities and for general corporate purposes. As of December 31, 2014, approximately 7.35 million shares remained available for issuance and sale under the equity distribution agreement.

As of December 31, 2014, approximately \$57.3 million of our Convertible Senior Notes were converted and were settled with a combination of cash equal to the outstanding principal amount of the converted notes and approximately 1.5 million of our common stock, or \$24.3 million. Upon meeting the stock trading price conversion requirement during the three months ended December 31, 2014, the Convertible Senior Notes continue to be convertible through March 31, 2015. See Subsequent Events .

At December 31, 2014, we had \$17.7 million of Convertible Senior Notes, \$170.4 million of 2019 Notes, \$103.0 million of 2024 Notes, \$16.0 million of 2017 Asset-Backed Notes, \$129.3 million of 2021 Asset-Backed Notes and \$190.2 million of SBA debentures payable. We had no borrowings outstanding under either the Wells Facility or the Union Bank Facility.

At December 31, 2014, we had \$377.1 million in available liquidity, including \$227.1 million in cash and cash equivalents. We had available borrowing capacity of approximately \$75.0 million under the Wells Facility and \$75.0 million under the Union Bank Facility, subject to existing terms and advance rates and regulatory requirements. We primarily invest cash on hand in interest bearing deposit accounts.

At December 31, 2014, we had \$112.5 million of cash in restricted accounts related to our SBIC that we may use to fund new investments in the SBIC. With our net investments of \$38.0 million and \$74.5 million in HT II and HT III, respectively, we have the combined capacity to issue a total of \$190.2 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval. At December 31, 2014, we have issued \$190.2 million in SBA guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries.

At December 31, 2014, we had approximately \$12.7 million of restricted cash, which consists of collections of interest and principal payments on assets that are securitized. In accordance with the terms of the related securitized 2017 Asset-Backed Notes and 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, based on current characteristics of the securitized debt investment portfolios, the restricted funds may be used to pay monthly interest and principal on the securitized debt and are not distributed to us or available for our general operations. During the year ended December 31, 2014, we principally funded our operations from (i) cash receipts from interest, dividend and fee income from our investment portfolio and (ii) cash proceeds from the realization of portfolio investments through the repayments of debt investments and the sale of debt and equity investments.

During the year ended December 31, 2014, our operating activities used \$26.5 million of cash and cash equivalents, compared to \$103.6 million provided during the year ended December 31, 2013. This \$130.1 million decrease in cash provided by operating activities resulted primarily from the increase in purchase of investments of approximately \$135.7 million and the decrease in net assets resulting from operations of approximately \$28.3 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2014, our investing activities used \$6.6 million of cash, compared to approximately \$6.6 million used during the year ended December 31, 2013. Our cash flows from investing remained flat as compared to the prior fiscal year.

During the year ended December 31, 2014, our financing activities used \$8.2 million of cash, compared to \$11.6 million used during the year ended December 31, 2013. This \$3.5 million decrease in cash used by financing activities was primarily due to the net issuance of our 2024 Notes and 2021 Asset-Backed Notes for \$99.7 million and \$126.0 million, respectively. These increases were offset by a decrease in proceeds from issuance of common stock of \$86.4 million and an increase in repayments of 2017 Asset-Backed Notes and SBA debentures of \$33.8 million and \$34.8 million, respectively, during the year ended December 31, 2014. In addition, during the year ended December 31, 2014, we paid \$57.3 million in cash to settle our Convertible

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

Senior Notes, of which \$53.1 million is included in cash flows from financing activities and \$4.2 million is included in cash flows from operating activities, which represents the proportional interest paid of the original issue discount.

As of December 31, 2014, net assets totaled \$658.9 million, with a net asset value per share of \$10.18. We intend to generate additional cash primarily from cash flows from operations, including income earned from investments in our portfolio companies and, to a lesser extent, from the temporary investment of cash in other high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less as well as from future borrowings as required to meet our lending activities. Our primary use of funds will be investments in portfolio companies and cash distributions to holders of our common stock.

As required by the 1940 Act, our asset coverage must be at least 200% after each issuance of senior securities. As of December 31, 2014 our asset coverage ratio under our regulatory requirements as a business development company was 250.8%, excluding our SBA debentures as a result of our exemptive order from the SEC that allows us to exclude all SBA leverage from our asset coverage ratio. As a result of the SEC exemptive order, our ratio of total assets on a consolidated basis to outstanding indebtedness may be less than 200%, which while providing increased investment flexibility, also may increase our exposure to risks associated with leverage. Total leverage when including our SBA debentures was 205.0% at December 31, 2014.

Outstanding Borrowings

At December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013, we had the following available borrowings and outstanding amounts:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2014		December 31, 2013	
	Total Available	Carrying Value ⁽¹⁾	Total Available	Carrying Value ⁽¹⁾
SBA Debentures ⁽²⁾	\$ 190,200	\$ 190,200	\$ 225,000	\$ 225,000
2019 Notes	170,364	170,364	170,364	170,364
2024 Notes	103,000	103,000		
2017 Asset-Backed Notes	16,049	16,049	89,557	89,557
2021 Asset-Backed Notes	129,300	129,300		
Convertible Senior Notes ⁽³⁾	17,674	17,345	75,000	72,519
Wells Facility	75,000		75,000	
Union Bank Facility	75,000		30,000	
Total	\$ 776,587	\$ 626,258	\$ 664,921	\$ 557,440

(1) Except for the Convertible Senior Notes, all carrying values are the same as the principal amount outstanding.

(2) In March 2014, the Company repaid \$34.8 million of SBA debentures under HT II, priced at approximately 6.38%, including annual fees. At December 31, 2014, the total available borrowings under the SBA debentures were \$190.2 million, of which \$41.2 million was available in HT II and \$149.0 million was available in HT III. At December 31, 2013, the total available borrowings under the SBA debentures were \$225.0 million, of which \$76.0 million was available in HT II and \$149.0 million was available in HT III.

(3) During the year ended December 31, 2014, holders of approximately \$57.3 million of the Company's Convertible Senior Notes exercised their conversion rights. The balance at December 31, 2014 represents the remaining aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Convertible Senior Notes less the remaining unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes. The total remaining unaccreted discount for the Convertible Senior Notes was approximately \$329,000 at December 31, 2014 and \$2.5 million at December 31, 2013.

Our net asset value may decline as a result of economic conditions in the United States. Our continued compliance with the covenants under the Credit Facilities, Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes, 2024 Notes, 2017 Asset-Backed Notes, 2021 Asset-Backed Notes and SBA debentures depend on many factors, some of which are beyond our control. Material net asset devaluation could have a material adverse effect on our operations and could require us to reduce our borrowings in order to comply with certain covenants, including the ratio of total assets to total indebtedness. We believe that our current cash and cash equivalents, cash generated from operations, and funds available from our Credit Facilities will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure commitments for at least the next 12 months.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

Debt financing costs are fees and other direct incremental costs we incur in obtaining debt financing and are recognized as prepaid expenses and amortized into the consolidated statement of operations as loan fees over the term of the related debt instrument. Prepaid financing costs, net of accumulated amortization, as of December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013 were as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2014	December 31, 2013
SBA Debentures	\$ 4,038	\$ 5,074
2019 Notes	4,352	5,319
2024 Notes	3,205	
2017 Asset-Backed Notes	506	2,686
2021 Asset-Backed Notes	3,207	
Convertible Senior Notes	175	1,323
Wells Facility	794	398
Union Bank Facility	156	
Total	\$ 16,433	\$ 14,800

Commitments

In the normal course of business, we are party to financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk. These consist primarily of unfunded commitments to extend credit, in the form of loans, to our portfolio companies. Unfunded contractual commitments to provide funds to portfolio companies are not reflected on our balance sheet. Our unfunded contractual commitments may be significant from time to time. As of December 31, 2014, we had unfunded contractual commitments of approximately \$339.0 million. Approximately \$191.3 million of these unfunded contractual commitments are dependent upon the portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the contractual commitment becomes available. These commitments will be subject to the same underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance as are the on-balance sheet financial instruments that we hold. Since these commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amount does not necessarily represent our future cash requirements. We intend to use cash flow from normal and early principal repayments, and proceeds from borrowings and notes to fund these commitments. However, there can be no assurance that we will have sufficient capital available to fund these commitments as they come due.

In addition, as of December 31, 2014, we had approximately \$108.2 million of non-binding term sheets outstanding to eight new and existing companies, which generally convert to contractual commitments within approximately 90 days of signing. Non-binding outstanding term sheets are subject to completion of our due diligence and final investment committee approval process, as well as the negotiation of definitive documentation with the prospective portfolio companies. Not all non-binding term sheets are expected to close and do not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

Contractual Obligations

The following table shows our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2014:

	Total	Payments due by period (in thousands)			
		Less than 1 year	1 - 3 years	3 - 5 years	After 5 years
Contractual Obligations ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾					
Borrowings ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾	\$ 626,258	\$ 16,081	\$ 17,313	\$ 321,464	\$ 271,400
Operating Lease Obligations ⁽⁵⁾	6,258	1,554	3,055	1,590	59
Total	\$ 632,516	\$ 17,635	\$ 20,368	\$ 323,054	\$ 271,459

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

- (1) Excludes commitments to extend credit to our portfolio companies.
- (2) We also have a Warrant Participation Agreement with Citigroup. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements.
- (3) Includes \$190.2 million in borrowings under the SBA debentures, \$170.4 million of the 2019 Notes, \$103.0 million of the 2024 Notes, \$16.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes, \$129.3 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes and \$17.3 million of the Convertible Senior Notes.

S-86

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

- (4) Except for the Convertible Senior Notes, all carrying values are the same as the principal amount outstanding. The aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Convertible Senior Notes is \$17.7 million less the remaining unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes. The total remaining unaccreted discount for the Convertible Senior Notes was \$329,000 at December 31, 2014.
- (5) Long-Term facility leases.
- Certain premises are leased under agreements which expire at various dates through March 2020. Total rent expense amounted to approximately \$1.6 million, \$1.1 million and \$1.2 million during the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, respectively.

We and our executives and directors are covered by Directors and Officers Insurance, with the directors and officers being indemnified by us to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the restrictions in the 1940 Act.

Borrowings

Long-Term SBA Debentures

On September 27, 2006, HT II received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and regulatory capital. Under the Small Business Investment Company Act and current SBA policy applicable to SBICs, a SBIC can have outstanding at any time SBA guaranteed debentures up to twice the amount of its regulatory capital. With our net investment of \$38.0 million in HT II as of December 31, 2014, HT II has the capacity to issue a total of \$41.2 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which \$41.2 million was available at December 31, 2014. As of December 31, 2014, HT II has paid the SBA commitment fees and facility fees of approximately \$1.5 million and \$3.6 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2014 we held investments in HT II in 38 companies with a fair value of approximately \$109.5 million, accounting for approximately 10.7% of our total portfolio at December 31, 2014.

On May 26, 2010, HT III received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. With our net investment of \$74.5 million in HT III as of December 31, 2014, HT III has the capacity to issue a total of \$149.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, of which \$149.0 million was outstanding as of December 31, 2014. As of December 31, 2014, HT III has paid commitment fees and facility fees of approximately \$1.5 million and \$3.6 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2014, we held investments in HT III in 39 companies with a fair value of approximately \$229.9 million accounting for approximately 22.5% of our total portfolio at December 31, 2014.

SBICs are designed to stimulate the flow of private equity capital to eligible small businesses. Under present SBA regulations, eligible small businesses include businesses that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$19.5 million and have average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding \$6.5 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, SBICs must devote 25.0% of its investment activity to smaller enterprises as defined by the SBA. A smaller enterprise is one that has a tangible net worth not exceeding \$6.0 million and has average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding \$2.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on such factors as the number of employees and gross sales. According to SBA regulations, SBICs may make long-term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. Through its wholly-owned subsidiaries HT II and HT III, we plan to provide long-term loans to qualifying small businesses, and in connection therewith, make equity investments.

HT II and HT III are periodically examined and audited by the SBA's staff to determine their compliance with SBA regulations. If HT II or HT III fails to comply with applicable SBA regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit HT II's or HT III's use of debentures, declare

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

outstanding debentures immediately due and payable, and/or limit HT II or HT III from making new investments. In addition, HT II or HT III may also be limited in their ability to make distributions to us if they do not have sufficient capital in accordance with SBA regulations. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect us because HT II and HT III are our wholly owned subsidiaries. HT II and HT III were in compliance with the terms of the SBIC's leverage as of December 31, 2014 as a result of having sufficient capital as defined under the SBA regulations.

The rates of borrowings under various draws from the SBA beginning in March 2009 are set semiannually in March and September and range from 2.25% to 4.62%. Interest payments on SBA debentures are payable semiannually. There are no principal payments required on these issues prior to maturity and no prepayment penalties. Debentures under the SBA generally mature ten years after being borrowed. Based on the initial draw down date of March 2009, the initial maturity of SBA debentures will occur in March 2019. In addition, the SBA charges a fee that is set annually, depending on the Federal fiscal year the leverage commitment was delegated by the SBA, regardless of the date that the leverage was drawn by the SBIC. The annual fees related to HT II debentures that pooled on September 22, 2010 were 0.406% and 0.285%, depending upon the year in which the underlying commitment was closed. The annual fees on other debentures have been set at 0.906%. The annual fees related to HT III debentures that pooled on March 27, 2013 were 0.804%. The annual fees on other debentures have been set at 0.515%.

The average amount of debentures outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2014 for HT II was approximately \$46.7 million with an average interest rate of approximately 4.75%. The average amount of debentures outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2014 for HT III was approximately \$149.0 million with an average interest rate of approximately 3.43%.

As of December 31, 2014, the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of combined outstanding SBA guaranteed debentures is \$225.0 million, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA. In aggregate, at December 31, 2014, with our net investment of \$112.5 million, HT II and HT III have the capacity to issue a total of \$190.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval. In March 2014, we repaid \$34.8 million of SBA debentures under HT II, priced at approximately 6.38%, including annual fees. At December 31, 2014, we have issued \$190.2 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries.

We reported the following SBA debentures outstanding on our Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013:

(in thousands) Issuance/Pooling Date	Maturity Date	Interest Rate ⁽¹⁾	December 31, 2014	December 31, 2013
SBA Debentures:				
March 26, 2008	March 1, 2018	6.38%	\$	\$ 34,800
March 25, 2009	March 1, 2019	5.53%	18,400	18,400
September 23, 2009	September 1, 2019	4.64%	3,400	3,400
September 22, 2010	September 1, 2020	3.62%	6,500	6,500
September 22, 2010	September 1, 2020	3.50%	22,900	22,900
March 29, 2011	March 1, 2021	4.37%	28,750	28,750
September 21, 2011	September 1, 2021	3.16%	25,000	25,000
March 21, 2012	March 1, 2022	3.28%	25,000	25,000
March 21, 2012	March 1, 2022	3.05%	11,250	11,250
September 19, 2012	September 1, 2022	3.05%	24,250	24,250
March 27, 2013	March 1, 2023	3.16%	24,750	24,750
Total SBA Debentures			\$ 190,200	\$ 225,000

(1) Interest rate includes annual charge

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements***2019 Notes*

On March 6, 2012, we and U.S. Bank National Association (the 2019 Trustee) entered into an indenture (the Base Indenture). On April 17, 2012, we and the 2019 Trustee entered into the First Supplemental Indenture to the Base Indenture (the First Supplemental Indenture), dated April 17, 2012, relating to our issuance, offer and sale of \$43.0 million aggregate principal amount of the April 2019 Notes. The sale of the April 2019 Notes generated net proceeds, before expenses, of approximately \$41.7 million.

In July 2012, we reopened our April 2019 Notes and issued an additional \$41.5 million in aggregate principal amount of April 2019 Notes, which includes exercise of an over-allotment option, bringing the total amount of the April 2019 Notes issued to approximately \$84.5 million in aggregate principal amount.

On September 24, 2012, we and the 2019 Trustee, entered into the Second Supplemental Indenture to the Base Indenture (the Second Supplemental Indenture), dated as of September 24, 2012, relating to our issuance, offer and sale of \$75.0 million aggregate principal amount of the September 2019 Notes. The sale of the September 2019 Notes generated net proceeds, before expenses, of approximately \$72.75 million.

In October 2012, the underwriters exercised their over-allotment option for an additional \$10.9 million of the September 2019 Notes, bringing the total amount of the September 2019 Notes issued to approximately \$85.9 million in aggregate principal amount.

As of December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013, the 2019 Notes payable is comprised of:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2014	December 31, 2013
April 2019 Notes	\$ 84,490	\$ 84,490
September 2019 Notes	85,874	85,874
Carrying Value of 2019 Notes	\$ 170,364	\$ 170,364

April 2019 Notes

The April 2019 Notes will mature on April 30, 2019 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at our option at any time or from time to time on or after April 30, 2015, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The April 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.00% per year payable quarterly on January 30, April 30, July 30 and October 30 of each year, commencing on July 30, 2012, and trade on the NYSE under the trading symbol HTGZ. See Subsequent Events.

The April 2019 Notes are our direct unsecured obligations and rank: (i) *pari passu* with our other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness; (ii) senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the April 2019 Notes; (iii) effectively subordinated to all our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries.

The Base Indenture, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture, contains certain covenants including covenants requiring our compliance with (regardless of whether it is subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18 (a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act to comply with the restrictions on dividends, distributions and purchase of capital stock set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act and to provide financial information to the holders of the April 2019 Notes and the Trustee if we should no longer be subject to the reporting requirements under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the Base

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

Indenture, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture. The Base Indenture provides for customary events of default and further provides that the Trustee or the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding April 2019 Notes in a series may declare such April 2019 Notes immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of any event of default after expiration of any applicable grace period.

The April 2019 Notes were sold pursuant to an underwriting agreement dated April 11, 2012 among us and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, as representative of the several underwriters named in the underwriting agreement.

September 2019 Notes

The September 2019 Notes will mature on September 30, 2019 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at our option at any time or from time to time on or after September 30, 2015, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The September 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.00% per year payable quarterly on March 30, June 30, September 30 and December 30 of each year, commencing on December 30, 2012, and trade on the NYSE under the trading symbol HTGY.

The September 2019 Notes are our direct unsecured obligations and rank: (i) *pari passu* with our other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness; (ii) senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the September 2019 Notes; (iii) effectively subordinated to all our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries.

The Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Second Supplemental Indenture, contains certain covenants including covenants requiring us to comply with (regardless of whether it is subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18 (a) (1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act to comply with the restrictions on dividends, distributions and purchase of capital stock set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act and to provide financial information to the holders of the September 2019 Notes and the Trustee if we should no longer be subject to the reporting requirements under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Second Supplemental Indenture. The Base Indenture provides for customary events of default and further provides that the Trustee or the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding September 2019 Notes in a series may declare such September 2019 Notes immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of any event of default after expiration of any applicable grace period.

The September 2019 Notes were sold pursuant to an underwriting agreement dated September 19, 2012 among us and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, as representative of the several underwriters named in the underwriting agreement

For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, the components of interest expense and related fees and cash paid for interest expense and fees for the April 2019 Notes and September 2019 Notes are as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended	
	December 31,	
	2014	2013
Stated interest expense	\$ 11,926	\$ 11,926
Amortization of debt issuance cost	967	967
Total interest expense and fees	\$ 12,893	\$ 12,893
Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ 11,926	\$ 11,926

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

As of December 31, 2014, we are in compliance with the terms of the Base Indenture, and respective supplemental indentures thereto, governing the April 2019 Notes and September 2019 Notes. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the 2019 Notes.

2024 Notes

On July 14, 2014, we and U.S. Bank, N.A. (the 2024 Trustee), entered into the Third Supplemental Indenture (the Third Supplemental Indenture) to the Base Indenture between us and the 2024 Trustee, dated July 14, 2014, relating to our issuance, offer and sale of \$100.0 million aggregate principal amount of 2024 Notes. On August 6, 2014, the underwriters issued notification to exercise their over-allotment option for an additional \$3.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2024 Notes. The sale of the 2024 Notes generated net proceeds of approximately \$99.9 million.

The 2024 Notes will mature on July 30, 2024 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at our option at any time or from time to time on or after July 30, 2017, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The 2024 Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.25% per year payable quarterly on January 30, April 30, July 30 and October 30 of each year, commencing on July 30, 2014, and trade on the NYSE under the trading symbol HTGX.

The 2024 Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and will rank: (i) *pari passu* with our other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness; (ii) senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 2024 Notes; (iii) effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries.

The Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Third Supplemental Indenture, contains certain covenants including covenants requiring us to comply with (regardless of whether it is subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act and to comply with the restrictions on dividends, distributions and purchase of capital stock set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Third Supplemental Indenture. The Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Third Supplemental Indenture, also contains certain reporting requirements, including a requirement that we provide financial information to the holders of the 2024 Notes and the 2024 Trustee if we should no longer be subject to the reporting requirements under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. The Base Indenture provides for customary events of default and further provides that the 2024 Trustee or the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding 2024 Notes in a series may declare such 2024 Notes immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of any event of default after expiration of any applicable grace period. As of December 31, 2014, we were in compliance with the terms of the Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Third Supplemental Indenture. At December 31, 2014, the 2024 Notes had an outstanding principal balance of \$103.0 million.

For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, the components of interest expense and related fees and cash paid for interest expense for the 2024 Notes are as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31,	
	2014	2013
Stated interest expense	\$ 2,955	\$
Amortization of debt issuance cost		153
Total interest expense and fees	\$ 3,108	\$
Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ 1,887	\$

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

2017 Asset-Backed Notes

On December 19, 2012, we completed a \$230.7 million term debt securitization in connection with which an affiliate of ours made an offer of \$129.3 million in aggregate principal amount of fixed-rate asset-backed notes. The 2017 Asset-Backed Notes were rated A2(sf) by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and were sold by the 2012 Securitization Issuer pursuant to a note purchase agreement, dated as of December 12, 2012, by and among us, the 2012 Trust Depositor, the 2012 Securitization Issuer, and Guggenheim Securities, LLC, as initial purchaser, and are backed by a pool of senior loans made to certain of our portfolio companies and secured by certain assets of those portfolio companies and are to be serviced by us. Interest on the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes will be paid, to the extent of funds available, at a fixed rate of 3.32% per annum. The 2017 Asset-Backed Notes have a stated maturity of December 16, 2017. See Subsequent Events.

As part of this transaction, we entered into a sale and contribution agreement with the 2012 Trust Depositor under which we have agreed to sell or have contributed to the 2012 Trust Depositor certain senior loans made to certain of our portfolio companies. We have made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the sale and contribution agreement with respect to the 2012 Loans as of the date of their transfer to the 2012 Trust Depositor.

In connection with the sale of the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes, we have made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the note purchase agreement. The 2017 Asset-Backed Notes are secured obligations of the 2012 Securitization Issuer and are non-recourse to us. The 2012 Securitization Issuer also entered into an indenture governing the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes, which includes customary representations, warranties and covenants. The 2017 Asset-Backed Notes were sold without being registered under the Securities Act (A) in the United States to qualified institutional buyers as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act and to institutional accredited investors (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act) who in each case, are qualified purchasers as defined in Sec. 2(A)(51) of the 1940 Act and pursuant to an exemption under the Securities Act and (B) to non-U.S. purchasers acquiring interest in the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes outside the United States in accordance with Regulation S of the Securities Act. The 2012 Securitization Issuer will not be registered under the 1940 Act in reliance on an exemption provide by Section 3(c)(7) thereof. In addition, the 2012 Trust Depositor entered into an amended and restated trust agreement in respect of the 2012 Securitization Issuer, which includes customary representation, warranties and covenants.

The 2012 Loans are serviced by us pursuant to a sale and servicing agreement, which contains customary representations, warranties and covenants. We perform certain servicing and administrative functions with respect to the 2012 Loans. We are entitled to receive a monthly fee from the 2012 Securitization Issuer for servicing the 2012 Loans. This servicing fee is equal to the product of one-twelfth (or in the case of the first payment date, a fraction equal to the number of days from and including December 5, 2012 through and including January 15, 2013 over 360) of 2.00% and the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the 2012 Loans plus the amount of collections on deposit in the 2012 Securitization Issuer's collection account, as of the first day of the related collection period (the period from the 5th day of the immediately preceding calendar month through the 4th day of the calendar month in which a payment date occurs, and for the first payment date, the period from and including December 5, 2012, to the close of business on January 4, 2013).

We also serve as administrator to the 2012 Securitization Issuer under an administration agreement, which includes customary representations, warranties and covenants.

At December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013, the 2017 Asset Backed Notes had an outstanding principal balance of \$16.0 million and \$89.6 million, respectively.

Under the terms of the 2017 Asset Backed Notes, we are required to maintain a reserve cash balance, funded through interest and principal collections from the underlying securitized debt portfolio, which may be used to pay monthly interest and principal payments on the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes. We have segregated these funds

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

and classified them as restricted cash. There was approximately \$1.2 million and \$6.3 million of restricted cash as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively, funded through interest collections. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes.

2021 Asset-Backed Notes

On November 13, 2014, we completed a \$237.4 million term debt securitization in connection with which an affiliate of ours made an offer of \$129.3 million in aggregate principal amount of fixed-rate asset-backed notes. The 2021 Asset-Backed Notes were rated A(sf) by Kroll Bond Rating Agency, Inc. (KBRA) and were sold by the 2014 Securitization Issuer pursuant to a note purchase agreement, dated as of November 13, 2014, by and among us, the 2014 Trust Depositor, the 2014 Securitization Issuer, and Guggenheim Securities, LLC, as initial purchaser, and are backed by a pool of senior loans made to certain of our portfolio companies and secured by certain assets of those portfolio companies and are to be serviced by us. The securitization has an 18-month reinvestment period during which time principal collections may be reinvested into additional eligible loans. Interest on the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes will be paid, to the extent of funds available, at a fixed rate of 3.524% per annum. The 2021 Asset-Backed Notes have a stated maturity of April 16, 2021.

As part of this transaction, we entered into a sale and contribution agreement with the 2014 Trust Depositor under which we have agreed to sell or have contributed to the 2014 Trust Depositor certain senior loans made to certain of our portfolio companies. We have made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the sale and contribution agreement with respect to the 2014 Loans as of the date of their transfer to the 2014 Trust Depositor.

In connection with the sale of the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, we have made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the note purchase agreement. The 2021 Asset-Backed Notes are secured obligations of the 2014 Securitization Issuer and are non-recourse to us. The 2014 Securitization Issuer also entered into an indenture governing the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, which includes customary representations, warranties and covenants. The 2021 Asset-Backed Notes were sold without being registered under the Securities Act (A) in the United States to qualified institutional buyers as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act and to institutional accredited investors (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act) who in each case, are qualified purchasers as defined in Sec. 2(A)(51) of the 1940 Act and pursuant to an exemption under the Securities Act and (B) to non-U.S. purchasers acquiring interest in the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes outside the United States in accordance with Regulation S of the Securities Act. The 2014 Securitization Issuer will not be registered under the 1940 Act in reliance on an exemption provide by Section 3(c)(7) thereof and Rule 3A-7 thereunder. In addition, the 2014 Trust Depositor entered into an amended and restated trust agreement in respect of the 2014 Securitization Issuer, which includes customary representation, warranties and covenants.

The 2014 Loans are serviced by us pursuant to a sale and servicing agreement, which contains customary representations, warranties and covenants. We perform certain servicing and administrative functions with respect to the 2014 Loans. We are entitled to receive a monthly fee from the Issuer for servicing the 2014 Loans. This servicing fee is equal to the product of one-twelfth (or in the case of the first payment date, a fraction equal to the number of days from and including October 5, 2014 through and including December 5, 2014 over 360) of 2.00% and the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the 2014 Loans plus the amount of collections on deposit in the 2014 Securitization Issuer's collection account, as of the first day of the related collection period (the period from the 5th day of the immediately preceding calendar month through the 4th day of the calendar month in which a payment date occurs, and for the first payment date, the period from and including October 5, 2014, to the close of business on December 5, 2014).

We also serve as administrator to the 2014 Securitization Issuer under an administration agreement, which includes customary representations, warranties and covenants.

At December 31, 2014, the 2021 Asset Backed Notes had an outstanding principal balance of \$129.3 million.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

Under the terms of the 2021 Asset Backed Notes, we are required to maintain a reserve cash balance, funded through interest and principal collections from the underlying securitized debt portfolio, which may be used to pay monthly interest and principal payments on the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes. We have segregated these funds and classified them as restricted cash. There was approximately \$11.5 million of restricted cash as of December 31, 2014 funded through interest collections. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes.

Convertible Senior Notes

In April 2011, we issued \$75.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 6.00% convertible senior notes due 2016. During the year ended December 31, 2014, holders of approximately \$57.3 million of our Convertible Senior Notes exercised their conversion rights. As of December 31, 2014, the carrying value of the Convertible Senior Notes, comprised of the aggregate principal amount outstanding less the remaining unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes, is approximately \$17.3 million.

The Convertible Senior Notes mature on April 15, 2016 (the Maturity Date), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The Convertible Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.00% per year payable semiannually in arrears on April 15 and October 15 of each year, commencing on October 15, 2011. The Convertible Senior Notes are our senior unsecured obligations and rank senior in right of payment to our existing and future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Convertible Senior Notes; equal in right of payment to our existing and future unsecured indebtedness that is not so subordinated; effectively junior in right of payment to any of our secured indebtedness (including unsecured indebtedness that we later secure) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; and structurally junior to all existing and future indebtedness (including trade payables) incurred by our subsidiaries, financing vehicles or similar facilities.

Prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding October 15, 2015, holders may convert their Convertible Senior Notes only under certain circumstances set forth in the indenture. On or after October 15, 2015, until the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, holders may convert their Convertible Senior Notes at any time. Upon conversion, we will pay or deliver, as the case may be, at our election, cash, shares of our common stock or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock. The conversion rate will initially be 84.0972 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Senior Notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$11.89 per share of common stock). The conversion rate will be subject to adjustment in some events but will not be adjusted for any accrued and unpaid interest. In addition, if certain corporate events occur prior to the Maturity Date, the conversion rate will be increased for converting holders. As of December 31, 2014, the conversion rate was 88.0615 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Senior Notes (equivalent to an adjusted conversion price of approximately \$11.36 per share of common stock).

We may not redeem the Convertible Senior Notes prior to maturity. No sinking fund is provided for the Convertible Senior Notes. In addition, if certain corporate events occur, holders of the Convertible Senior Notes may require us to repurchase for cash all or part of their Convertible Senior Notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest through, but excluding, the required repurchase date.

The Convertible Senior Notes are accounted for in accordance with ASC 470-20 (previously FASB Staff Position No. APB 14-1, Accounting for Convertible Debt Instruments That May Be Settled in Cash upon Conversion (Including Partial Cash Settlement)). In accounting for the Convertible Senior Notes, we estimated at the time of issuance that the values of the debt and the embedded conversion feature of the Convertible Senior Notes were approximately 92.8% and 7.2%, respectively. The original issue discount of 7.2% attributable to the conversion feature of the Convertible Senior Notes was recorded in capital in excess of par value in the consolidated statement of assets and liabilities. As a result, we record interest expense comprised of both stated interest expense as well as accretion of the original issue discount resulting in an estimated effective interest rate of approximately 8.1%.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

Upon meeting the stock trading price conversion requirement during the three months ended June 30, 2014 and September 30, 2014, the Convertible Senior Notes became convertible on July 1, 2014 and continued to be convertible through December 31, 2014. As of December 31, 2014, approximately \$57.3 million of the Convertible Senior Notes were converted and were settled with a combination of cash equal to the outstanding principal amount of the converted notes and approximately 1.5 million shares of the our common stock, or \$24.3 million. Upon meeting the stock trading price conversion requirement during the three months ended December 31, 2014, the Convertible Senior Notes continue to be convertible through March 31, 2015. See Subsequent Events.

We recorded a loss on extinguishment of debt for the proportionate amount of unamortized debt issuance costs and original issue discount. The loss was partially offset by a gain in the amount of the difference between the outstanding principal balance of the converted notes and the fair value of the debt instrument. The net loss on extinguishment of debt we recorded for the year ended December 31, 2014 was approximately \$1.6 million, and was classified as a component of net investment income in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations.

As of December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013, the components of the carrying value of the Convertible Senior Notes were as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2014	December 31, 2013
Principal amount of debt	\$ 17,674	\$ 75,000
Original issue discount, net of accretion	(329)	(2,481)
Carrying value of Convertible Senior Debt	\$ 17,345	\$ 72,519

For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, the components of interest expense, fees and cash paid for interest expense for the Convertible Senior Notes were as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2013
Stated interest expense	\$ 2,753	\$ 4,500
Accretion of original issue discount	843	1,083
Amortization of debt issuance cost	450	577
Total interest expense	\$ 4,046	\$ 6,160
Cash paid for interest expense	\$ 3,465	\$ 4,500

The estimated effective interest rate of the debt component of the Convertible Senior Notes, equal to the stated interest of 6.0% plus the accretion of the original issue discount, was approximately 8.1% for both the years ended December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013. During the year ended December 31, 2014 interest expense decreased by approximately \$1.7 million from the comparative period in 2013, due to Convertible Senior Notes settled in the period. As of December 31, 2014, we are in compliance with the terms of the indentures governing the Convertible Senior Notes. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the Convertible Senior Notes.

Wells Facility

In August 2008, we entered into a \$50.0 million two-year revolving senior secured credit facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance. On June 20, 2011, we renewed the Wells Facility, and the Wells Facility was further amended on August 1, 2012, December 17, 2012 and August 8, 2014. Under this senior secured facility, Wells Fargo Capital Finance has made commitments of \$75.0 million. The facility contains an accordion feature, in which we can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of \$300.0 million, funded by additional lenders and with the agreement of Wells Fargo Capital Finance and subject to other customary conditions. We expect to continue discussions with various other potential lenders to join the new facility; however, there can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Wells Facility.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

On August 1, 2012, we entered into an amendment to the Wells Facility that reduced the interest rate floor by 75 basis points to 4.25% and extended the maturity date by one year to August 2015. Additionally, the August 2012 amendment added an amortization period that commences on the day immediately following the end of the revolving credit availability period and ends one year thereafter on the maturity date. The August 2012 amendment also reduced the unused line fee, as further discussed below. On August 8, 2014, the Company entered into a further amendment to the Wells Facility to set the interest rate floor at 4.00% and to extend the revolving credit availability period to August 2017.

As amended, borrowings under the Wells Facility will generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 3.50%, with a floor of 4.00% and an advance rate of 50% against eligible debt investments. The Wells Facility is secured by debt investments in the borrowing base. The Wells Facility requires payment of a non-use fee on a scale of 0.0% to 0.50% of the average monthly outstanding balance. The monthly payment of a non-use fee thereafter shall depend on the average balance that was outstanding on a scale between 0.0% and 0.50%. For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, this non-use fee was approximately \$380,000 and \$380,000, respectively. On June 20, 2011 we paid an additional \$1.1 million in structuring fees in connection with the Wells Facility which are being amortized through the end of the term of the Wells Facility. In connection with the August 2014 amendments, the Company paid an additional \$750,000 in structuring fees in connection with the Wells Facility which are being amortized through the end of the term of the Wells Facility.

The Wells Facility includes various financial and operating covenants applicable to us and our subsidiaries, in addition to those applicable to Hercules Funding II, LLC. As amended, these covenants require us to maintain certain financial ratios and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount, when added to outstanding subordinated indebtedness, that is in excess of \$500.0 million plus 90% of the cumulative amount of equity raised after June 30, 2014. The Wells Facility provides for customary events of default, including, but not limited to, payment defaults, breach of representations or covenants, bankruptcy events and change of control. We were in compliance with all covenants at December 31, 2014. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the Wells Facility.

Union Bank Facility

We have a \$75.0 million revolving senior secured credit facility with MUFG Union Bank, N.A. (MUFG Union Bank). We originally entered into the Union Bank Facility on February 10, 2010 but, following several amendments, amended and restated the Union Bank Facility on August 14, 2014. The amendment and restatement extends the maturity date of the Union Bank Facility to August 1, 2017, increases the size of the Union Bank Facility to \$75.0 million from \$30.0 million, and adjusts the interest rate for LIBOR borrowings under the Union Bank Facility. LIBOR-based borrowings under the Union Bank Facility will bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 2.25% with no floor, whereas previously we paid a per annum interest rate on such borrowings equal to LIBOR plus 2.50% with a floor of 4.00%. Other borrowings under the Union Bank Facility, which are based on a reference rate instead of LIBOR, will continue to bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the reference rate (which is the greater of the federal funds rate plus 1.00% and a periodically announced Union Bank index rate) plus the greater of (i) 4.00% minus the reference rate and (ii) 1.00%. We continue to have the option of determining which type of borrowing to request under the Union Bank Facility. Subject to certain conditions, the amendment also removes a previous ceiling on the amount of certain unsecured indebtedness that we may incur.

MUFG Union Bank has made commitments to lend up to \$75.0 million in aggregate principal amount. The Union Bank Facility contains an accordion feature, pursuant to which we may increase the size of the Union Bank Facility to an aggregate principal amount of \$300.0 million by bringing in additional lenders, subject to the approval of MUFG Union Bank and other customary conditions. There can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Union Bank Facility to increase available borrowings.

The Union Bank Facility requires the payment of a non-use fee of 0.50% annually. For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, this non-use fee was approximately \$240,000 and \$152,000, respectively. The

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

amount that we may borrow under the Union Bank Facility is determined by applying an advance rate to eligible loans. The Union Bank Facility generally requires payment of monthly interest on loans based on a reference rate and at the end of a one, two, or three-month period, as applicable, for loans based on LIBOR. All outstanding principal is due upon maturity.

The Union Bank Facility is collateralized by debt investments in our portfolio companies, and includes an advance rate equal to 50.0% of eligible debt investments placed in the collateral pool.

We have various financial and operating covenants required by the Union Bank Facility. These covenants require, among other things, that we maintain certain financial ratios, including liquidity, asset coverage, and debt service coverage, and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount, when added to outstanding subordinated indebtedness, that is in excess of \$550.0 million plus 90% of the amount of net cash proceeds received from the sale of common stock after June 30, 2014. The Union Bank Facility provides for customary events of default, including, but not limited to, payment defaults, breach of representations or covenants, bankruptcy events and change of control. We were in compliance with all covenants at December 31, 2014. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the Union Bank Facility.

Citibank Credit Facility

We, through Hercules Funding Trust I, an affiliated statutory trust, had a securitized credit facility with Citigroup which expired under normal terms. During the first quarter of 2009, we paid off all principal and interest owed under the Citibank Credit Facility. Citigroup has an equity participation right through the Warrant Participation Agreement on the pool of debt investments and warrants collateralized under the Citibank Credit Facility. Pursuant to the Warrant Participation Agreement, we granted to Citigroup a 10% participation in all warrants held as collateral. However, no additional warrants were included in collateral subsequent to the facility amendment on May 2, 2007. As a result, Citigroup is entitled to 10% of the realized gains on the warrants until the realized gains paid to Citigroup pursuant to the agreement equal \$3,750,000 (the Maximum Participation Limit). The obligations under the Warrant Participation Agreement continue even after the Citibank Credit Facility is terminated until the Maximum Participation Limit has been reached.

During the year ended December 31, 2014, we reduced our realized gain by approximately \$465,000 for Citigroup's participation in the realized gain on sale of equity securities which were obtained from exercising portfolio company warrants which were included in the collateral pool. We recorded a decrease in participation liability and a decrease in unrealized appreciation by a net amount of approximately \$270,000 primarily due to depreciation of fair value on the pool of warrants collateralized under the Warrant Participation Agreement as a result of the sale of shares in Acceleron Pharma, Inc., Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Portola Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Everyday Health, Inc. that were subject to the agreement. The remaining value of their participation right on unrealized gains in the related equity investments is approximately \$101,000 as of December 31, 2014 and is included in accrued liabilities. There can be no assurances that the unrealized appreciation of the warrants will not be higher or lower in future periods due to fluctuations in the value of the warrants, thereby increasing or reducing the effect on the cost of borrowing. Since inception of the agreement, we have paid Citigroup approximately \$2.1 million under the Warrant Participation Agreement thereby reducing realized gains by this amount. We will continue to pay Citigroup under the Warrant Participation Agreement until the Maximum Participation Limit is reached or the warrants expire. Warrants subject to the Warrant Participation Agreement are set to expire between February 2016 and January 2017.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****Dividends**

The following table summarizes our dividends declared and paid, to be paid or reinvested on all shares, including restricted stock, to date:

Date Declared	Record Date	Payment Date	Amount Per Share
October 27, 2005	November 1, 2005	November 17, 2005	\$ 0.03
December 9, 2005	January 6, 2006	January 27, 2006	0.30
April 3, 2006	April 10, 2006	May 5, 2006	0.30
July 19, 2006	July 31, 2006	August 28, 2006	0.30
October 16, 2006	November 6, 2006	December 1, 2006	0.30
February 7, 2007	February 19, 2007	March 19, 2007	0.30
May 3, 2007	May 16, 2007	June 18, 2007	0.30
August 2, 2007	August 16, 2007	September 17, 2007	0.30
November 1, 2007	November 16, 2007	December 17, 2007	0.30
February 7, 2008	February 15, 2008	March 17, 2008	0.30
May 8, 2008	May 16, 2008	June 16, 2008	0.34
August 7, 2008	August 15, 2008	September 19, 2008	0.34
November 6, 2008	November 14, 2008	December 15, 2008	0.34
February 12, 2009	February 23, 2009	March 30, 2009	0.32*
May 7, 2009	May 15, 2009	June 15, 2009	0.30
August 6, 2009	August 14, 2009	September 14, 2009	0.30
October 15, 2009	October 20, 2009	November 23, 2009	0.30
December 16, 2009	December 24, 2009	December 30, 2009	0.04
February 11, 2010	February 19, 2010	March 19, 2010	0.20
May 3, 2010	May 12, 2010	June 18, 2010	0.20
August 2, 2010	August 12, 2010	September 17, 2010	0.20
November 4, 2010	November 10, 2010	December 17, 2010	0.20
March 1, 2011	March 10, 2011	March 24, 2011	0.22
May 5, 2011	May 11, 2011	June 23, 2011	0.22
August 4, 2011	August 15, 2011	September 15, 2011	0.22
November 3, 2011	November 14, 2011	November 29, 2011	0.22
February 27, 2012	March 12, 2012	March 15, 2012	0.23
April 30, 2012	May 18, 2012	May 25, 2012	0.24
July 30, 2012	August 17, 2012	August 24, 2012	0.24
October 26, 2012	November 14, 2012	November 21, 2012	0.24
February 26, 2013	March 11, 2013	March 19, 2013	0.25
April 29, 2013	May 14, 2013	May 21, 2013	0.27
July 29, 2013	August 13, 2013	August 20, 2013	0.28
November 4, 2013	November 18, 2013	November 25, 2013	0.31
February 24, 2014	March 10, 2014	March 17, 2014	0.31
April 28, 2014	May 12, 2014	May 19, 2014	0.31
July 28, 2014	August 18, 2014	August 25, 2014	0.31
October 29, 2014	November 17, 2014	November 24, 2014	0.31
February 24, 2015	March 12, 2015	March 19, 2015	0.31

\$ 10.30

* Dividend paid in cash and stock.

On February 24, 2015 the Board of Directors declared a cash dividend of \$0.31 per share that was paid on March 19, 2015 to shareholders of record as of March 12, 2015. This dividend will represent our thirty-eighth consecutive dividend declaration since our initial public offering, bringing the total cumulative dividend declared to date to \$10.30 per share.

Our Board of Directors maintains a variable dividend policy with the objective of distributing four quarterly distributions in an amount that approximates 90 - 100% of our taxable quarterly income or potential annual income for a particular year. In addition, at the end of the year, our

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Board of Directors may choose to pay an additional special dividend, or fifth dividend, so that we may distribute approximately all of our annual taxable income in the year it was earned, or may elect to maintain the option to spill over our excess taxable income into the coming year for future dividend payments.

S-98

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would generally be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. The determination of the tax attributes of our distributions is made annually as of the end of our fiscal year based upon our taxable income for the full year and distributions paid for the full year. Of the dividends declared during the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, 100% were distributions of ordinary income and spillover earnings. There can be no certainty to stockholders that this determination is representative of what the tax attributes of our 2015 distributions to stockholders will actually be.

Each year a statement on Form 1099-DIV identifying the source of the distribution (i.e., paid from ordinary income, paid from net capital gains on the sale of securities, and/or a return of paid-in-capital surplus which is a nontaxable distribution) is mailed to our stockholders. To the extent our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for that fiscal year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed a tax return of capital to our stockholders.

We operate to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under the Code. Generally, a RIC is entitled to deduct dividends it pays to its shareholders from its income to determine taxable income. Taxable income includes our taxable interest, dividend and fee income, as well as taxable net capital gains. Taxable income generally differs from net income for financial reporting purposes due to temporary and permanent differences in the recognition of income and expenses, and generally excludes net unrealized appreciation or depreciation, as gains or losses are not included in taxable income until they are realized. In addition, gains realized for financial reporting purposes may differ from gains included in taxable income as a result of our election to recognize gains using installment sale treatment, which generally results in the deferment of gains for tax purposes until notes or other amounts, including amounts held in escrow, received as consideration from the sale of investments are collected in cash. Taxable income includes non-cash income, such as changes in accrued and reinvested interest and dividends, which includes contractual PIK interest, and the amortization of discounts and fees. Cash collections of income resulting from contractual PIK interest arrangements or the amortization of discounts and fees generally occur upon the repayment of the loans or debt securities that include such items. Non-cash taxable income is reduced by non-cash expenses, such as realized losses and depreciation and amortization expense.

As a RIC, we will be subject to a 4% nondeductible federal excise tax on certain undistributed income unless we distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for each calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gain net income for the 1-year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (3) any income realized, but not distributed, in the preceding year (the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirements). We will not be subject to excise taxes on amounts on which we are required to pay corporate income tax (such as retained net capital gains). Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a tax year, we may choose to carry over taxable income in excess of current year distributions from such taxable income into the next tax year and pay a 4% excise tax on such income, as required. The maximum amount of excess taxable income that may be carried over for distribution in the next year under the Code is the total amount of dividends paid in the following year, subject to certain declaration and payment guidelines. To the extent we choose to carry over taxable income into the next tax year, dividends declared and paid by us in a year may differ from taxable income for that year as such dividends may include the distribution of current year taxable income, the distribution of prior year taxable income carried over into and distributed in the current year, or returns of capital.

We can offer no assurance that we will achieve results that will permit the payment of any cash distributions and, if we issue senior securities, we will be prohibited from making distributions if doing so causes us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act or if distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings. Our ability to make distributions will be limited by the asset coverage requirements under the 1940 Act.

We intend to distribute approximately \$16.7 million of spillover earnings from the year ended December 31, 2014 to our shareholders in 2015.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

We maintain an opt-out dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a dividend, cash dividends will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock unless the stockholder specifically opts out of the dividend reinvestment plan and chooses to receive cash dividends.

Critical Accounting Policies

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, and revenues and expenses during the period reported. On an ongoing basis, our management evaluates its estimates and assumptions, which are based on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Changes in our estimates and assumptions could materially impact our results of operations and financial condition.

Valuation of Portfolio Investments

The most significant estimate inherent in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements is the valuation of investments and the related amounts of unrealized appreciation and depreciation of investments recorded.

At December 31, 2014, approximately 78.6% of our total assets represented investments in portfolio companies that are valued at fair value by the Board of Directors. Value, as defined in Section 2(a)(41) of the 1940 Act, is (i) the market price for those securities for which a market quotation is readily available and (ii) for all other securities and assets, fair value is as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. Our investments are carried at fair value in accordance with the 1940 Act and Accounting Standards Codification topic 820 Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures (ASC 820). Our debt securities are primarily invested in venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries, including technology, biotechnology, life science and energy and renewables technology. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, our investments in these portfolio companies are generally considered Level 3 assets under ASC 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged. As such, we value substantially all of our investments at fair value as determined in good faith pursuant to a consistent valuation policy and our Board of Directors in accordance with the provisions of ASC 820 and the 1940 Act. Due to the inherent uncertainty in determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments determined in good faith by our Board of Directors may differ significantly from the value that would have been used had a readily available market existed for such investments, and the differences could be material.

We may from time to time engage an independent valuation firm to provide us with valuation assistance with respect to certain of our portfolio investments on a quarterly basis. We intend to continue to engage an independent valuation firm to provide us with assistance regarding our determination of the fair value of selected portfolio investments each quarter unless directed by the Board of Directors to cancel such valuation services. The scope of the services rendered by an independent valuation firm is at the discretion of the Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors is ultimately and solely responsible for determining the fair value of our investments in good faith.

With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available or when such market quotations are deemed not to represent fair value, our Board of Directors has approved a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

(1) our quarterly valuation process begins with each portfolio company being initially valued by the investment professionals responsible for the portfolio investment;

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

- (2) preliminary valuation conclusions are then documented and business based assumptions are discussed with our investment committee;
- (3) the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors reviews the preliminary valuation of the investments in the portfolio company as provided by the Investment Committee, which incorporates the results of the independent valuation firm as appropriate, and
- (4) the Board of Directors, upon the recommendation of the Audit Committee, discusses valuations and determines the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith based on the input of, where applicable, the respective independent valuation firm and the investment committee.

ASC 820 establishes a framework for measuring the fair value of assets and liabilities and outlines a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value and the effect of fair value measures on earnings. ASC 820 also requires disclosure for fair value measurements based on the level within the hierarchy of the information used in the valuation. ASC 820 applies whenever other standards require (or permit) assets or liabilities to be measured at fair value. ASC 820 defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

We have categorized all investments recorded at fair value in accordance with ASC 820 based upon the level of judgment associated with the inputs used to measure their fair value. Hierarchical levels, defined by ASC 820 and directly related to the amount of subjectivity associated with the inputs to fair valuation of these assets and liabilities, are as follows:

Level 1 Inputs are unadjusted, quoted prices in active markets for identical assets at the measurement date. The types of assets carried at Level 1 fair value generally are equities listed in active markets.

Level 2 Inputs (other than quoted prices included in Level 1) are either directly or indirectly observable for the asset in connection with market data at the measurement date and for the extent of the instrument's anticipated life. Fair valued assets that are generally included in this category are warrants held in a public company.

Level 3 Inputs reflect management's best estimate of what market participants would use in pricing the asset at the measurement date. It includes prices or valuations that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable. Generally, assets carried at fair value and included in this category are the debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

In accordance with ASU 2011-04, the following table provides quantitative information about our Level 3 fair value measurements of our investments as of December 31, 2014. In addition to the techniques and inputs noted in the table below, according to our valuation policy we may also use other valuation techniques and methodologies when determining our fair value measurements. The table below is not intended to be all-inclusive, but rather provides information on the significant Level 3 inputs as they relate to our fair value measurements.

Investment Type - Level Three Debt Investments	Fair Value at December 31, 2014 <i>(in thousands)</i>	Valuation Techniques/			Weighted Average ^(b)
		Methodologies	Unobservable Input ^(a)	Range	
Pharmaceuticals	\$117,229	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	10.34% - 16.52%	11.76%
	237,595	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	9.75% - 17.73%	10.62%
			Premium/(Discount)	(0.50%) - 1.00%	
Medical Devices	60,332	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	12.14% - 16.56%	13.69%
	60,658	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	11.64% - 22.22%	12.19%
			Premium/(Discount)	0.00% - 1.00%	
	12,970	Liquidation ^(c)	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	50.00%	
Technology	152,645	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	10.54% - 20.02%	14.08%
	80,835	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	6.95% - 15.50%	13.01%
			Premium/(Discount)	0.00% - 0.50%	
	27,159	Liquidation ^(c)	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	10.00% - 90.00%	
Energy Technology	4,437	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	13.85% - 21.57%	19.00%
	52,949	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	13.20% - 16.62%	15.41%
			Premium/(Discount)	0.00% - 1.50%	
1,600	Liquidation ^(c)	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	100.00%		
Lower Middle Market	2,962	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	14.04%	14.04%
	59,254	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	11.91% - 15.33%	13.98%
			Premium/(Discount)	0.00% - 0.50%	
4,096	Liquidation ^(c)	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	45.00% - 55.00%		
		Debt Investments Where Fair Value Approximates Cost			
	9,318	Imminent Payoffs			
	39,867	Debt Investments Maturing in Less than One Year			
	\$923,906	Total Level Three Debt Investments			

- (a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of our debt securities are hypothetical market yields and premiums/(discounts). The hypothetical market yield is defined as the exit price of an investment in a hypothetical market to hypothetical market participants where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The premiums (discounts) relate to company specific characteristics such as underlying investment performance, security liens, and other characteristics of the investment. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. Debt investments in the industries noted in our Consolidated Schedule of Investments are included in the industries note above as follows:

Pharmaceuticals, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Specialty Pharmaceuticals, Drug Discovery and Development, Drug Delivery, and Diagnostics and Biotechnology industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

Medical Devices, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Therapeutic, Surgical Devices, Medical Devices and Equipment and Biotechnology Tools industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

S-102

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Technology, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Software, Semiconductors, Electronics and Computer Hardware, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Information Services, Media/Content/Info and Communications and Networking industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

Lower Middle Market, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Communications and Networking, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Media/Content/Info, and Healthcare Services Other industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

Energy Technology, above, aligns with the Energy Technology industry in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

(b) Weighted averages are calculated based on the fair market value of each investment.

(c) The significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement of impaired debt securities is the probability weighting of alternative outcomes.

Investment Type -Level Three Debt Investments	Fair Value at December 31, 2013 (in thousands)	Valuation Techniques/			Weighted Average ^(c)
		Methodologies	Unobservable Input ^(a)	Range	
Pharmaceuticals	\$25,811	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	12.56% - 14.53%	13.36%
	250,607	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	13.83% - 15.47%	14.13%
			Premium/(Discount)	(1.00%) - 0.00%	
Medical Devices	46,900	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	13.54% - 17.37%	14.87%
	34,723	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	14.32% - 17.37%	15.23%
			Premium/(Discount)	(1.00%)- 1.00%	
Technology	18,796	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	10.62% - 15.97%	14.26%
	98,290	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	14.72% - 21.08%	15.48%
			Premium/(Discount)	0.00% - 1.00%	
	1,643	Liquidation	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	30.00% - 70.00%	
Energy Technology	32,597	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	14.68% - 15.87%	15.17%
	108,238	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	15.37%	15.37%
			Premium/(Discount)	(0.50%)- 1.50%	
Lower Middle Market	121,347	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	14.83% - 19.73%	16.12%
			Premium/(Discount)	0.00% - 1.00%	
		31,818	Broker Quote ^(b)	Price Quotes	99.50% - 100.25% of par

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

12,576	Liquidation	Par Value	\$2.0 - \$22.5 million
		Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	20.00% - 80.00%
Debt Investments Where Fair Value Approximates Amortized Cost			
15,906	Imminent Payoffs		
22,236	Debt Investments Maturing in Less than One Year		
500	Convertible Debt at Par		
\$821,988	Total Level Three Debt Investments		

- (a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of our debt securities are hypothetical market yields and premiums/(discounts). The hypothetical market yield is defined as the exit price of an investment in a hypothetical market to hypothetical market participants where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The premiums (discounts) relate to company specific characteristics such as underlying investment performance, security liens, and other characteristics of the investment. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. Debt investments in the industries noted in our Consolidated Schedule of Investments are included in the industries note above as follows:

Pharmaceuticals, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Specialty Pharmaceuticals, Drug Discovery and Development, Drug Delivery, and Diagnostics and Biotechnology industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

Medical Devices, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Therapeutic, Surgical Devices, Medical Devices and Equipment and Biotechnology Tools industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Technology, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Software, Semiconductors, Electronics and Computer Hardware, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Information Services, Media/Content/Info and Communications and Networking industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

Lower Middle Market, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Communications and Networking, Software, Electronics and Computer Hardware, Information Services, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Media/Content/Info, and Specialty Pharmaceuticals industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

Energy Technology, above, aligns with the Energy Technology industry in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

(b) A broker quote valuation technique was used to derive the fair value of loans which are part of a syndicated facility.

(c) Weighted averages are calculated based on the fair market value of each investment.

Investment Type - Level Three Equity and Warrant Investments	Fair Value at December 31, 2014 <i>(in thousands)</i>	Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies			Weighted Average ^(e)
			Unobservable Input ^(a)	Range	
Equity Investments	\$12,249	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple ^(b)	5.2x - 23.4x	8.5x
			Revenue Multiple ^(b)	0.9x - 3.6x	2.6x
			Discount for Lack of Marketability ^(c)	5.67% - 35.45%	15.95%
			Average Industry Volatility ^(d)	48.10% - 95.18%	62.78%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.22% - 0.83%	0.24%
	46,686	Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve	Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	10 - 28	11
			Average Industry Volatility ^(d)	38.95% - 84.30%	55.04%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.10% - 1.32%	0.24%
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	6 - 43	10
Warrant Investments	9,725	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple ^(b)	0.0x - 98.9x	16.6x
			Revenue Multiple ^(b)	0.3x - 15.7x	4.3x
			Discount for Lack of Marketability ^(c)	12.12% - 35.50%	22.14%
			Average Industry Volatility ^(d)	37.70% - 108.86%	67.23%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.22% - 1.34%	0.75%
	12,198	Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve	Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	10 - 47	27
			Average Industry Volatility ^(d)	32.85% - 99.81%	67.58%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.21% - 2.95%	0.87%
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	10 - 48	28
Total Level Three Warrant and Equity Investments	\$80,858				

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

- (a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the our warrant and equity-related securities are revenue and/or EBITDA multiples and discounts for lack of marketability. Additional inputs used in the Black Scholes option pricing model include industry volatility, risk free interest rate and estimated time to exit. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. For some investments, additional consideration may be given to data from the last round of financing or merger/acquisition events near the measurement date.
- (b) Represents amounts used when we have determined that market participants would use such multiples when pricing the investments.
- (c) Represents amounts used when we have determined market participants would take into account these discounts when pricing the investments.
- (d) Represents the range of average industry volatility used by market participants when pricing the investment.
- (e) Weighted averages are calculated based on the fair market value of each investment.

S-104

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

Investment Type - Level Three	Valuation Techniques/					
Equity and Warrant Investments	Fair Value at December 31, 2013 <i>(in thousands)</i>	Methodologies	Unobservable Input ^(a)	Range		
Equity Investments	\$10,244	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple ^(b)	8.6x - 17.7x		
			Revenue Multiple ^(b)	0.7x - 13.8x		
			Discount for Lack of Marketability ^(c)	9.1% - 23.6%		
			Average Industry Volatility ^(d)	43.4% - 110.7%		
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.1% - 0.4%		
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	6 - 30		
	9,289	Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve	Average Industry Volatility ^(d)	45.6% - 109.7%		
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.1% - 0.9%		
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	6 - 42		
			18,127	Other	Average Industry Volatility ^(d)	44.0%
					Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.1%
					Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	12
Warrant Investments	10,200	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple ^(b)	5.0x - 51.4x		
			Revenue Multiple ^(b)	0.5x - 13.8x		
			Discount for Lack of Marketability ^(c)	6.4% - 36.0%		
			Average Industry Volatility ^(d)	21.3% - 110.7%		
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.1% - 1.0%		
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	6 - 48		
	8,913	Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve	Average Industry Volatility ^(d)	35.7% - 109.9%		
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.1% - 2.7%		
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	3 - 48		
			9,595	Other	Average Industry Volatility ^(d)	44.0% - 56.9%
					Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.1% - 1.0%
					Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	12 - 48
Total Level Three Warrant and Equity Investments	\$66,368					

(a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of our warrant and equity-related securities are revenue and/or EBITDA multiples and discounts for lack of marketability. Additional inputs used in the Black Scholes option pricing model include industry volatility, risk free interest rate and estimated time to exit. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. For some investments, additional consideration may be given to data from the last round of financing or merger/acquisition events near the measurement date.

(b) Represents amounts used when we have determined that market participants would use such multiples when pricing the investments.

(c) Represents amounts used when we have determined market participants would take into account these discounts when pricing the investments.

(d) Represents the range of industry volatility used by market participants when pricing the investment.

Debt Investments

We follow the guidance set forth in ASC 820 which establishes a framework for measuring the fair value of assets and liabilities and outlines a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value and the effect of fair value measures on earnings. Our debt securities are primarily invested in venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries, including technology, biotechnology, life science and energy and renewables technology at all stages of development. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, our investments in these portfolio companies are considered Level 3 assets under ASC 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for debt instruments for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged.

S-105

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

In making a good faith determination of the value of our investments, we generally start with the cost basis of the investment, which includes the value attributed to the OID, if any, and PIK interest or other receivables which have been accrued to principal as earned. We then apply the valuation methods as set forth below.

We apply a procedure for debt investments that assumes a sale of investment in a hypothetical market to a hypothetical market participant where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The hypothetical market does not include scenarios where the underlying security was simply repaid or extinguished, but includes an exit concept. We determine the yield at inception for each debt investment. We then use senior secured, leveraged loan yields provided by third party providers to determine the change in market yields between inception of the debt security and the measurement date. Industry specific indices are used to benchmark/assess market based movements. Under this process, we also evaluate the collateral for recoverability of the debt investments as well as apply all of its historical fair value analysis.

We consider each portfolio company's credit rating, security liens and other characteristics of the investment to adjust the baseline yield to derive a credit adjusted hypothetical yield for each investment as of the measurement date. The anticipated future cash flows from each investment are then discounted at the hypothetical yield to estimate each investment's fair value as of the measurement date.

Our process includes, among other things, the underlying investment performance, the current portfolio company's financial condition and market changing events that impact valuation, estimated remaining life, current market yields and interest rate spreads of similar securities as of the measurement date. We value our syndicated debt investments, using broker quotes and bond indices amongst other factors. If there is a significant deterioration of the credit quality of a debt investment, we may consider other factors than those a hypothetical market participant would use to estimate fair value, including the proceeds that would be received in a liquidation analysis.

We record unrealized depreciation on investments when we believe that an investment has decreased in value, including where collection of a debt investment is doubtful or, if under the in-exchange premise, when the value of a debt security is less than the amortized cost of the investment. Conversely, where appropriate, we record unrealized appreciation if we believe that the underlying portfolio company has appreciated in value and, therefore, that our investment has also appreciated in value or, if under the in-exchange premise, the value of a debt security is greater than amortized cost.

When originating a debt instrument, we generally receive warrants or other equity-related securities from the borrower. We determine the cost basis of the warrants or other equity-related securities received based upon their respective fair values on the date of receipt in proportion to the total fair value of the debt and warrants or other equity-related securities received. Any resulting discount on the debt investment from recordation of the warrant or other equity instruments is accreted into interest income over the life of the loan.

Equity-Related Securities and Warrants

Securities that are traded in the over-the-counter markets or on a stock exchange will be valued at the prevailing bid price at period end. We have a limited number of equity securities in public companies. In accordance with the 1940 Act, unrestricted publicly traded securities for which market quotations are readily available are valued at the closing market quote on the measurement date.

We estimate the fair value of warrants using a Black Scholes pricing model. At each reporting date, privately held warrant and equity related securities are valued based on an analysis of various factors including, but not limited to, the portfolio company's operating performance and financial condition and general market conditions, price to enterprise value or price to equity ratios, discounted cash flow, valuation comparisons to comparable public companies or other industry benchmarks. When an external event occurs, such as a purchase transaction, public offering, or subsequent equity sale, the pricing indicated by that external event is utilized to corroborate our valuation of the warrant and equity related securities. We periodically review the valuation of our portfolio companies that have not been involved in a qualifying external event to determine if the enterprise value of the portfolio company may have increased or decreased since the last valuation measurement date.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements***Income Recognition*

We record interest income on the accrual basis and we recognize it as earned in accordance with the contractual terms of the loan agreement, to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. Original Issue Discount (OID) initially represents the value of detachable equity warrants obtained in conjunction with the acquisition of debt securities and is accreted into interest income over the term of the loan as a yield enhancement. When a loan becomes 90 days or more past due, or if management otherwise does not expect the portfolio company to be able to service its debt and other obligations, we will generally place the loan on non-accrual status and cease recognizing interest income on that loan until all principal has been paid. Any uncollected interest related to prior periods is reversed from income in the period that collection of the interest receivable is determined to be doubtful. However, we may make exceptions to this policy if the investment has sufficient collateral value and is in the process of collection. At December 31, 2014, we had four debt investments on non-accrual with a cumulative investment cost and fair value of approximately \$28.9 million and \$10.6 million, respectively, compared to two debt investments on non-accrual at December 31, 2013 with a cumulative investment cost and fair value of approximately \$23.3 million and \$12.6 million, respectively.

Paid-In-Kind and End of Term Income

Contractual PIK interest, which represents contractually deferred interest added to the loan balance that is generally due at the end of the loan term, is generally recorded on the accrual basis to the extent such amounts are expected to be collected. We will generally cease accruing PIK interest if there is insufficient value to support the accrual or we do not expect the portfolio company to be able to pay all principal and interest due. In addition, we may also be entitled to an end-of-term payment that we amortize into income over the life of the loan. To maintain our status as a RIC, PIK and end-of-term income must be paid out to stockholders in the form of dividends even though we have not yet collected the cash. Amounts necessary to pay these dividends may come from available cash or the liquidation of certain investments. We recorded approximately \$3.3 million and \$3.5 million in PIK income during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Fee Income.

Fee income, generally collected in advance, includes loan commitment and facility fees for due diligence and deal structuring, as well as fees for transaction services and management services rendered by us to portfolio companies and other third parties. Loan and commitment fees are amortized into income over the contractual life of the loan. Management fees are generally recognized as income when the services are rendered. Loan origination fees are capitalized and then amortized into interest income using the effective interest rate method. In certain loan arrangements, warrants or other equity interests are received from the borrower as additional origination fees.

We recognize nonrecurring fees amortized over the remaining term of the loan commencing in the quarter relating to specific loan modifications. Certain fees may still be recognized as one-time fees, including prepayment penalties, fees related to select covenant default waiver fees and acceleration of previously deferred loan fees and original issue discount (OID) related to early loan pay-off or material modification of the specific debt outstanding.

Equity Offering Expenses

Our offering costs are charged against the proceeds from equity offerings when received.

Debt Issuance Costs

Debt issuance costs are fees and other direct incremental costs incurred by us in obtaining debt financing. Debt issuance costs are recognized as prepaid expenses and amortized over the life of the related debt instrument using the effective yield method as applicable, or the straight line method, which closely approximates the effective yield method. These expenses are accelerated for the proportionate amount of unamortized debt issuance costs and fees in cases where debt is extinguished early.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements***Stock Based Compensation*

We have issued and may, from time to time, issue additional stock options and restricted stock to employees under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and Board members under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. We follow ASC 718, formally known as FAS 123R *Share-Based Payments* to account for stock based compensation for stock options and restricted stock granted. Under ASC 718, compensation expense associated with stock based compensation is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized over the vesting period. Determining the appropriate fair value model and calculating the fair value of stock-based awards at the grant date may require judgment, including estimating stock price volatility, forfeiture rate and expected option life.

Income Taxes

We operate to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under the Code. Generally, a RIC is entitled to deduct dividends it pays to its shareholders from its income to determine taxable income. Taxable income includes our taxable interest, dividend and fee income, as well as taxable net capital gains. Taxable income generally differs from net income for financial reporting purposes due to temporary and permanent differences in the recognition of income and expenses, and generally excludes net unrealized appreciation or depreciation, as gains or losses are not included in taxable income until they are realized. In addition, gains realized for financial reporting purposes may differ from gains included in taxable income as a result of our election to recognize gains using installment sale treatment, which generally results in the deferment of gains for tax purposes until notes or other amounts, including amounts held in escrow, received as consideration from the sale of investments are collected in cash.

Taxable income includes non-cash income, such as changes in accrued and reinvested interest and dividends, which includes contractual PIK interest arrangements, and the amortization of discounts and fees. Cash collections of income resulting from contractual PIK interest arrangements or the amortization of discounts and fees generally occur upon the repayment of the loans or debt securities that include such items. Non-cash taxable income is reduced by non-cash expenses, such as realized losses and depreciation and amortization expense.

As a RIC, we will be subject to a 4% nondeductible federal excise tax on certain undistributed income unless we distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for each calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gain net income for the 1-year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (3) any income realized, but not distributed, in the preceding year (the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirements). We will not be subject to excise taxes on amounts on which we are required to pay corporate income tax (such as retained net capital gains). Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a tax year, we may choose to carry over taxable income in excess of current year distributions from such taxable income into the next tax year and pay a 4% excise tax on such income, as required. The maximum amount of excess taxable income that may be carried over for distribution in the next year under the Code is the total amount of dividends paid in the following year, subject to certain declaration and payment guidelines. To the extent we choose to carry over taxable income into the next tax year, dividends declared and paid by us in a year may differ from taxable income for that year as such dividends may include the distribution of current year taxable income, the distribution of prior year taxable income carried over into and distributed in the current year, or returns of capital.

We intend to distribute approximately \$16.7 million of spillover earnings from the year ended December 31, 2014 to our shareholders in 2015. We distributed approximately \$3.8 million of spillover earnings from the year ended December 31, 2013 to our shareholders in 2014.

Because federal income tax regulations differ from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, distributions in accordance with tax regulations may differ from net investment income and realized gains recognized for financial reporting purposes. Differences may be permanent or temporary. Permanent differences are reclassified among capital accounts in the financial statement to reflect their tax character. Temporary differences arise when certain items of income, expense, gain or loss are recognized at some time in the future. Differences in classification may also result from the treatment of short-term gains as ordinary income for tax purposes.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In June 2013, the FASB issued ASU 2013-08, Financial Services Investment Companies (Topic 946): Amendments to the Scope, Measurement, and Disclosure Requirements, which amends the criteria that define an investment company and clarifies the measurement guidance and requires new disclosures for investment companies. Under ASU 2013-08, an entity already regulated under the 1940 Act is automatically an investment company under the new GAAP definition, so we have concluded that there is no impact from adopting this standard on our statement of assets and liabilities or results of operations. We have adopted this standard for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2014.

Subsequent Events

Dividend Declaration

On February 24, 2015 the Board of Directors declared a cash dividend of \$0.31 per share to be paid on March 19, 2015 to shareholders of record as of March 12, 2015. This dividend would represent our thirty-eighth consecutive dividend declaration since our initial public offering, bringing the total cumulative dividend declared to date to \$10.30 per share

Convertible Senior Notes

In April 2011, we issued \$75.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 6.00% convertible senior notes, or the Convertible Senior Notes, due 2016. As of December 31, 2014, the carrying value of the Convertible Senior Notes, comprised of the aggregate principal amount outstanding less the remaining unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes, is approximately \$17.3 million.

The Convertible Senior Notes are convertible into shares of our common stock beginning October 15, 2015, or, under certain circumstances, earlier. Upon conversion of the Convertible Senior Notes, we have the choice to pay or deliver, as the case may be, at our election, cash, shares of our common stock or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock. The current conversion price of the Convertible Senior Notes is approximately \$11.36 per share of common stock, in each case subject to adjustment in certain circumstances. Upon meeting the stock trading price conversion requirement during the three months ended December 31, 2014, the Convertible Senior Notes continue to be convertible through March 31, 2015.

Subsequent to December 31, 2014 and as of February 26, 2015, approximately \$32,000 of the Convertible Senior Notes were converted and were settled with a combination of cash equal to the outstanding principal amount of the converted notes and approximately 613 shares of our common stock in January 2015.

April 2019 Notes Redemption

On February 24, 2015, the Board of Directors approved a redemption of \$20.0 million of the \$84.5 million in issued and outstanding aggregate principal amount of April 2019 Notes, and notice for such redemption has been provided. We currently intend to make additional redemptions on the April 2019 Notes throughout the 2015 calendar year, depending on our anticipated cash needs. We will provide notice for and complete all redemptions in compliance with the terms of the Base Indenture, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture.

2017 Asset-Backed Notes Contractual Amortization

In February 2015, changes in the payment schedule of obligors in the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes collateral pool triggered a Rapid Amortization Event in accordance with the sale and servicing agreement for the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes. Due to this Event, the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes are expected to fully amortize within the first half of 2015.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements***Share Repurchase Program*

On February 24, 2015, our Board of Directors approved a \$50.0 million open market share repurchase program. We may repurchase shares of our common stock in the open market, including block purchases, at prices that may be above or below the net asset value as reported in our then most recently published financial statements.

We anticipate that the manner, timing, and amount of any share purchases will be determined by our management based upon the evaluation of market conditions, stock price, and additional factors in accordance with regulatory requirements. As a 1940 Act reporting company, we are required to notify shareholders program when such a program is initiated or implemented. The repurchase program does not require us to acquire any specific number of shares and may be extended, modified, or discontinued at any time.

As of February 26, 2015, we have:

- a. Closed commitments of approximately \$150.8 million to new and existing portfolio companies.
- b. Pending commitments (signed non-binding term sheets) of approximately \$36.0 million.

The table below summarizes our year-to-date closed and pending commitments as follows:

Closed Commitments and Pending Commitments (in millions)

Q1-15 Closed Commitments (as of February 26, 2015) ^(a)	\$ 150.8
Pending Commitments (as of February 26, 2015) ^(b)	\$ 36.0
Year to date 2015 Closed and Pending Commitments	\$ 186.8

Notes:

- a. Closed Commitments may include renewals of existing credit facilities. Not all Closed Commitments result in future cash requirements. Commitments generally fund over the two succeeding quarters from close.
- b. Not all pending commitments (signed non-binding term sheets) are expected to close and do not necessarily represent any future cash requirements.

Portfolio Company Developments

As of February 26, 2015, we held warrants or equity positions in six companies that have filed registration statements on Form S-1 with the SEC in contemplation of potential initial public offerings, including Good Technology Corp., ViewRay, Inc. and four companies which filed confidentially under the JOBS Act. There can be no assurance that these companies will complete their initial public offerings in a timely manner or at all. In addition, subsequent to December 31, 2014 the following current and former portfolio companies completed initial public offerings or were acquired:

1. In January 2015, our portfolio company Box, Inc. completed its initial public offering of 12,500,000 shares of its common stock at \$14.00 per share. The shares held we hold in Box, Inc. are subject to certain restrictions that govern the timing of our divestment and may thus impact our ultimate gain or (loss). In the case of Box, Inc., we are subject to a customary IPO lockup period and are obligated not to sell the shares of common stock that we own for six months from the date of the initial public offering. The potential

gain depends on the price of the shares when we exit the investment.

2. In January 2015, our portfolio company Zosano Pharma, Inc. completed its initial public offering of 4,500,000 shares of its common stock at \$11.00 per share.
3. In February 2015, our portfolio company Inotek Pharmaceuticals, Inc. completed its initial public offering of 6,667,000 shares of its common stock at a price to the public of \$6.00 per share.
4. In February 2015, Zillow, Inc. completed its acquisition of our former portfolio company Trulia, Inc. for \$2.5 billion in a stock-for-stock transaction and formed Zillow Group, Inc. The Company no longer holds investments in the portfolio company.

S-110

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk**

We are subject to financial market risks, including changes in interest rates. Interest rate risk is defined as the sensitivity of our current and future earnings to interest rate volatility, variability of spread relationships, the difference in re-pricing intervals between our assets and liabilities and the effect that interest rates may have on our cash flows. Changes in interest rates may affect both our cost of funding and our interest income from portfolio investments, cash and cash equivalents and idle funds investments. Our investment income will be affected by changes in various interest rates, including LIBOR and Prime rates, to the extent our debt investments include variable interest rates. As of December 31, 2014, approximately 98.2% of the loans in our portfolio had variable rates based on floating Prime or LIBOR rates with a floor. Changes in interest rates can also affect, among other things, our ability to acquire and originate loans and securities and the value of our investment portfolio.

Based on our Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2014, the following table shows the approximate annualized increase (decrease) in components of net assets resulting from operations of hypothetical base rate changes in interest rates, assuming no changes in our investments and borrowings.

(in thousands)

Basis Point Change⁽¹⁾	Interest Income	Interest Expense	Net Income
100	\$ 8,365	\$	\$ 8,365
200	\$ 16,213	\$	\$ 16,213
300	\$ 27,470	\$	\$ 27,470
400	\$ 38,241	\$	\$ 38,241
500	\$ 48,957	\$	\$ 48,957

(1) A decline in interest rates would not have a material impact on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

We do not currently engage in any hedging activities. However, we may, in the future, hedge against interest rate fluctuations by using standard hedging instruments such as futures, options, and forward contracts. While hedging activities may insulate us against changes in interest rates, they may also limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to our borrowed funds and higher interest rates with respect to our portfolio of investments. During the year ended December 31, 2014, we did not engage in interest rate hedging activities.

Although we believe that the foregoing analysis is indicative of our sensitivity to interest rate changes, it does not adjust for potential changes in the credit market, credit quality, size and composition of the assets in our portfolio. It also does not adjust for other business developments, including borrowings under our Credit Facilities, SBA debentures, Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes, 2024 Notes, 2017 Asset-Backed Notes and 2021 Asset-Backed Notes that could affect the net increase in net assets resulting from operations, or net income. Accordingly, no assurances can be given that actual results would not differ materially from the statement above.

Because we currently borrow, and plan to borrow in the future, money to make investments, our net investment income is dependent upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest the funds borrowed. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, which could reduce our net investment income if there is not a corresponding increase in interest income generated by variable rate assets in our investment portfolio.

For additional information regarding the interest rate associated with each of our Credit Facilities, SBA debentures, Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes, 2024 Notes 2017 Asset-Backed Notes and 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, please refer to Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources Outstanding Borrowings appearing elsewhere herein.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our chief executive and chief financial officers, under the supervision and with the participation of our management, conducted an evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Our chief executive and chief financial officers have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in reports that it files or submits under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms, and that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that it files or submits under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is accumulated and communicated to our management, including its chief executive and chief financial officers, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

The Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting and for the assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting. As defined by the SEC, internal control over financial reporting is a process designed under the supervision of the Company's principal executive and principal financial and accounting officer, approved and monitored by the Company's Board of Directors, and implemented by management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

The Company's internal control over financial reporting is supported by written policies and procedures, that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the Company's assets; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of the Company's management and directors; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management of the Company conducted an assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2014 based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (the COSO Framework). Based on this assessment, management has concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2014.

Attestation Report of the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2014 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm who also audited the Company's consolidated financial statements, as stated in their report, which is included in this prospectus supplement.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting in 2014

There have been no changes in our internal control over financing reporting, as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, that occurred during the Company's most recently completed fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

S-113

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****SENIOR SECURITIES**

Information about our senior securities is shown in the following table for the periods December 31, 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011, 2010, 2009, 2008, 2007, 2006 and 2005. The information as of December 31, 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011 and 2010 has been derived from our audited financial statements for these periods, which have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers, LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm. The report of PricewaterhouseCoopers, LLP on the senior securities table as of December 31, 2014 is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement and accompany prospectus are a part. The indicates information that the SEC expressly does not require to be disclosed for certain types of senior securities.

Class and Year	Total Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Treasury Securities⁽¹⁾	Asset Coverage per Unit⁽²⁾	Average Market Value per Unit⁽³⁾
Bridge Loan Credit Facility with Alcmene Funding L.L.C.			
December 31, 2005	\$ 25,000,000	\$ 2,505	N/A
December 31, 2006			N/A
December 31, 2007			N/A
December 31, 2008			N/A
December 31, 2009			N/A
December 31, 2010			N/A
December 31, 2011			N/A
December 31, 2012			N/A
December 31, 2013			N/A
December 31, 2014			N/A
Securitized Credit Facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance			
December 31, 2005	\$ 51,000,000	\$ 2,505	N/A
December 31, 2006	\$ 41,000,000	\$ 7,230	N/A
December 31, 2007	\$ 79,200,000	\$ 6,755	N/A
December 31, 2008	\$ 89,582,000	\$ 6,689	N/A
December 31, 2009 ⁽⁶⁾			N/A
December 31, 2010 ⁽⁶⁾			N/A
December 31, 2011	\$ 10,186,830	\$ 73,369	N/A
December 31, 2012			N/A
December 31, 2013			N/A
December 31, 2014			N/A
Securitized Credit Facility with Union Bank, NA			
December 31, 2005			N/A
December 31, 2006			N/A
December 31, 2007			N/A
December 31, 2008			N/A
December 31, 2009 ⁽⁶⁾			N/A
December 31, 2010 ⁽⁶⁾			N/A
December 31, 2011 ⁽⁶⁾			N/A
December 31, 2012			N/A
December 31, 2013			N/A
December 31, 2014			N/A

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

Class and Year	Total Amount Outstanding Exclusive of		Average Market Value per Unit ⁽³⁾
	Treasury Securities ⁽¹⁾	Asset Coverage per Unit ⁽²⁾	
Small Business Administration Debentures (HT II) ⁽⁴⁾			
December 31, 2005			N/A
December 31, 2006			N/A
December 31, 2007	\$ 55,050,000	\$ 9,718	N/A
December 31, 2008	\$ 127,200,000	\$ 4,711	N/A
December 31, 2009	\$ 130,600,000	\$ 3,806	N/A
December 31, 2010	\$ 150,000,000	\$ 3,942	N/A
December 31, 2011	\$ 125,000,000	\$ 5,979	N/A
December 31, 2012	\$ 76,000,000	\$ 14,786	N/A
December 31, 2013	\$ 76,000,000	\$ 16,075	N/A
December 31, 2014	\$ 41,200,000	\$ 31,535	N/A
Small Business Administration Debentures (HT III) ⁽⁵⁾			
December 31, 2005			N/A
December 31, 2006			N/A
December 31, 2007			N/A
December 31, 2008			N/A
December 31, 2009			N/A
December 31, 2010	\$ 20,000,000	\$ 29,564	N/A
December 31, 2011	\$ 100,000,000	\$ 7,474	N/A
December 31, 2012	\$ 149,000,000	\$ 7,542	N/A
December 31, 2013	\$ 149,000,000	\$ 8,199	N/A
December 31, 2014	\$ 149,000,000	\$ 8,720	N/A
Senior Convertible Notes			
December 31, 2011	\$ 70,352,983	\$ 10,623	\$ 885
December 31, 2012	\$ 71,435,783	\$ 15,731	\$ 1,038
December 31, 2013	\$ 72,518,583	\$ 16,847	\$ 1,403
December 31, 2014	\$ 17,344,916	\$ 74,905	\$ 1,290
April 2019 Notes			
December 31, 2012	\$ 84,489,500	\$ 13,300	\$ 986
December 31, 2013	\$ 84,489,500	\$ 14,460	\$ 1,021
December 31, 2014	\$ 84,489,500	\$ 15,377	\$ 1,023
September 2019 Notes			
December 31, 2012	\$ 85,875,000	\$ 13,086	\$ 1,003
December 31, 2013	\$ 85,875,000	\$ 14,227	\$ 1,016
December 31, 2014	\$ 85,875,000	\$ 15,129	\$ 1,026
2017 Asset-Backed Notes			
December 31, 2012	\$ 129,300,000	\$ 8,691	\$ 1,000
December 31, 2013	\$ 89,556,972	\$ 13,642	\$ 1,004
December 31, 2014	\$ 16,049,144	\$ 80,953	\$ 1,375
2024 Notes			
December 31, 2014	\$ 103,000,000	\$ 12,614	\$ 1,010
2021 Asset-Backed Notes			
December 31, 2014	\$ 129,300,000	\$ 10,048	\$ 1,000

(1) Total amount of each class of senior securities outstanding at the end of the period presented.

(2) The asset coverage ratio for a class of senior securities representing indebtedness is calculated as our consolidated total assets, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, divided by senior securities representing indebtedness. This asset coverage ratio is multiplied by \$1,000 to determine the Asset Coverage per Unit.

(3) Not applicable because senior securities are not registered for public trading.

(4) Issued by HT II, one of our SBIC subsidiaries, to the SBA. These categories of senior securities were not subject to the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act as a result of exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC.

(5) Issued by HT III, one of our SBIC subsidiaries, to the SBA. These categories of senior securities were not subject to the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act as a result of exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC.

(6) The Company's Wells Facility and Union Bank Facility had no borrowings outstanding during the periods noted above.

S-115

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****UNDERWRITING**

Under the terms and subject to the conditions contained in an underwriting agreement dated March 24, 2015, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters named below, for whom Wells Fargo Securities, LLC is acting as representative, the following respective numbers of shares of common stock at the offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions set forth on the cover page of this prospectus supplement:

Underwriter	Number of Shares
Wells Fargo Securities, LLC	2,420,220
Raymond James & Associates, Inc.	1,760,220
Keefe, Bruyette & Woods, Inc.	1,099,560
JMP Securities LLC	495,000
BB&T Capital Markets, a division of BB&T Securities, LLC	330,000
Wunderlich Securities, Inc.	330,000
Janney Montgomery Scott LLC	165,000
Total	6,600,000

The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters are obligated to purchase all of the shares of common stock in the offering if any are purchased, other than those shares covered by the over-allotment option described below, subject to certain conditions precedent. The underwriting agreement also provides that if an underwriter defaults the purchase commitments of non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or the offering may be terminated.

The underwriters propose to offer the shares of common stock offered hereby from time to time for sale in one or more transactions on the NYSE, in the over-the-counter-market, through negotiated transactions or otherwise at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices related to prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices, subject to receipt and acceptance by the underwriters and subject to the underwriters right to reject any order in whole or in part. The underwriters may effect such transactions by selling the shares of common stock to or through dealers and such dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriter and/or purchasers of shares of common stock for whom they may act as agents or to whom they may sell as principal. The difference between the price at which the underwriters purchase shares and the price at which the underwriters resell such shares, which may include a commission equivalent of up to \$0.246 per share, may be deemed underwriting compensation.

We have granted to the underwriter a 30-day option to purchase on a pro rata basis up to 990,000 additional shares at a price of \$13.23 per share. The option may be exercised only to cover any over allotments of common stock.

The following table summarizes the compensation and estimated expenses that we will pay.

	Per Share		Total	
	Without Over-allotment	With Over-allotment	Without Over-allotment	With Over-allotment
Public offering price	\$ 13.64	\$ 13.64	90,024,000	103,527,600
Underwriting Discounts and Commissions paid by us	\$ 0.41	\$ 0.41	2,706,000	3,111,900
Proceeds, before expenses to us	\$ 13.23	\$ 13.23	87,318,000	100,415,700

We expect that our expenses for this offering will be approximately \$350,000 (including up to \$10,000 in reimbursement of the underwriters counsel fees in connection with the review of the terms of the offering by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc.), excluding underwriting discounts and commissions in connection with this offering.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, or contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make in that respect.

We have agreed that we will not directly or indirectly sell, offer to sell, enter into any agreement to sell, or otherwise dispose of, any equity or equity related securities of the Company or securities convertible into such securities, without the prior written consent of Wells Fargo Securities, LLC for a period of 30 days after the date of this prospectus supplement, except issuances of common stock pursuant to any employee or director compensation, dividend reinvestment, savings, or benefit plan, or distributions to the Company's directors upon that individual's election to receive shares of the Company's common stock in lieu of a cash retainer. However, in the event that either (1) during the last 17 days of the lock-up period, we release earnings results or material news or a material event relating to us occurs or (2) prior to the expiration of the lock-up period, we announce that we will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the lock-up period, then in either case the expiration of the lock-up will be extended until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the date of the release of the earnings results or the occurrence of the material news or event, as applicable.

Our directors and senior executive officers have agreed that during the 30 days after the date of this prospectus supplement, subject to certain exceptions, they will not, without the prior written consent of Wells Fargo Securities, LLC offer to sell, contract to sell, or otherwise sell, dispose of, loan, pledge or grant any rights with respect to (collectively, a Disposition), any shares of our common stock, any options or warrants to purchase any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or redeemable or exchangeable for shares of our common stock now owned or hereafter acquired directly by such person or with respect to which such person has or hereafter acquires the power of disposition. The foregoing restriction has been expressly agreed to preclude the holder of such securities from engaging in any hedging or other transaction which is designed to or reasonably expected to lead to or result in a Disposition of securities during the lock-up period, even if such securities would be disposed of by someone other than the holder. Such prohibited hedging or other transactions would include, without limitation, any short sale (whether or not against the box) or any purchase, sale or grant of any right (including, without limitation, any put or call option) with respect to any securities. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if (i) during the last 17 days of the lock-up period, the Company issues an earnings release or material news or a material event relating to the Company occurs or (ii) prior to the expiration of the lock-up period, the Company announces that it will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the lock-up period, the foregoing restrictions shall continue to apply until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the occurrence of the material news or material event. These lock-up agreements will cover approximately 2,700,000 shares of our outstanding common stock and shares underlying warrants in the aggregate. These agreements will not cover shares acquired in connection with the participation in the Company's dividend reinvestment plan, shares acquired upon the exercise of stock options pursuant to the Company's stock option plan, pledges of securities in connection with their purchase upon the exercise of employee stock options following termination of employment with the Company, the sale of shares in connection with net issuances of shares to satisfy tax withholding obligations related to the vesting of shares of restricted stock or the exercise of stock options to purchase shares of the Company's common stock that were granted pursuant to the Company's equity compensation plans, or the exercise or conversion of any security into shares of our common stock so long as the shares received remain subject to the lock-up. The agreements also exclude dispositions (i) as a bona fide gift or gifts, (ii) as a distribution to partners or shareholders of such person (or in the case of a trust, to the beneficiaries thereof), (iii) to any corporation controlled by the transferor, (iv) to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the transferor or their immediate family, provided that such transfer does not involve a disposition for value other than for the benefit of the transferor's immediate family, and (v) charitable dispositions of securities that do not involve a disposition for value, provided that in each case (i)-(v) the recipient agrees in writing to be bound by the restrictions of the lock-up. Wells Fargo Securities, LLC may, in its sole discretion, allow any of these parties to dispose of common stock or other securities prior to the expiration of the 30 day period. There are, however, no agreements between Wells Fargo Securities, LLC and the parties that would allow them to do so as of the date of this prospectus supplement.

S-117

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Until the distribution of the common stock is completed, rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission may limit the ability of the underwriters and certain selling group members to bid for and purchase the common stock. As an exception to these rules, the underwriters are permitted to engage in certain transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of the common stock.

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, over-allotment transactions, syndicate covering transactions, penalty and market making bids in accordance with Regulation M under the Securities Act of 1934.

Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.

Over-allotment transactions involve sales by the underwriters of the shares of common stock in excess of the number of shares the underwriters are obligated to purchase, which creates a syndicate short position. The short position may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of shares over-allotted by the underwriters is not greater than the number of shares that they may purchase in the over allotment option. In a naked short position, the number of shares involved is greater than the number of shares in the over allotment option, if any. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising its over allotment option, if any, and/or purchasing shares in the open market.

Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of the shares of common stock in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. In determining the source of shares to close out the short position, the underwriter will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which it may purchase shares through the over allotment option. If the underwriters sells more shares than could be covered by the over allotment option, a naked short position, the position can only be closed out by buying shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there could be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.

Penalty bids permit representatives to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the shares of common stock originally sold by the syndicate member are purchased in a stabilizing or syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.

In passive market making, market makers in the common stock who are underwriters or prospective underwriters may, subject to limitations, make bids for or purchases of our common stock until the time, if any, at which a stabilizing bid is made. These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock. As a result the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. These transactions may be effected on the NYSE or otherwise and, if commenced may be discontinued at any time.

The underwriters will deliver an accompanying prospectus and prospectus supplement to all purchasers of shares of common stock in the short sales. The purchases of shares of common stock in short sales are entitled to the same remedies under the federal securities laws as any other purchaser of shares of common stock covered by this prospectus supplement.

The underwriters are not obligated to engage in any of the transactions described above. If it does engage in any of these transactions, it may discontinue them at any time.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Notice to Prospective Investors in Hong Kong

The shares may not be offered or sold in Hong Kong by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32, Laws of Hong Kong), or (ii) to professional investors within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder, or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a prospectus within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32, Laws of Hong Kong) and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to professional investors within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Singapore

This prospectus supplement has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus supplement and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the SFA), (ii) to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA, in each case subject to compliance with conditions set forth in the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or

a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,
shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

to an institutional investor (for corporations, under Section 274 of the SFA) or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person pursuant to an offer that is made on terms that such shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or such rights and interest in that trust are acquired at a consideration of not less than \$200,000 (or its equivalent in a foreign currency) for each transaction, whether such amount is to be paid for in cash or by exchange of securities or other assets, and further for corporations, in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA;

where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer; or

where the transfer is by operation of law.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Australia

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

No prospectus or other disclosure document (as defined in the Corporations Act 2001 (Cth) of Australia (Corporations Act)) in relation to the common stock has been or will be lodged with the Australian

S-119

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Securities & Investments Commission (ASIC). This document has not been lodged with ASIC and is only directed to certain categories of exempt persons. Accordingly, if you receive this document in Australia:

- (a) you confirm and warrant that you are either:
 - (i) a sophisticated investor under section 708(8)(a) or (b) of the Corporations Act;
 - (ii) a sophisticated investor under section 708(8)(c) or (d) of the Corporations Act and that you have provided an accountant's certificate to us which complies with the requirements of section 708(8)(c)(i) or (ii) of the Corporations Act and related regulations before the offer has been made;
 - (iii) a person associated with the company under section 708(12) of the Corporations Act; or
 - (iv) a professional investor within the meaning of section 708(11)(a) or (b) of the Corporations Act, and to the extent that you are unable to confirm or warrant that you are an exempt sophisticated investor, associated person or professional investor under the Corporations Act any offer made to you under this document is void and incapable of acceptance;
- (b) you warrant and agree that you will not offer any of the common stock for resale in Australia within 12 months of that common stock being issued unless any such resale offer is exempt from the requirement to issue a disclosure document under section 708 of the Corporations Act.

Our common stock is quoted on the NYSE under the trading symbol HTGC.

In the ordinary course of its businesses, the underwriters and/or its affiliates have in the past performed, and many continue to perform, investment banking, broker dealer, lending, financial advisory or other services for us for which they have received, or may receive, customary compensation. In addition, an affiliate of Wells Fargo Securities, LLC serves as arranger, administrative agent and lender under the Wells Facility. For information about our borrowings, see Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources Borrowings in this prospectus supplement.

The principal address of Wells Fargo Securities, LLC is 550 South Tryon Street, Charlotte, North Carolina 28202. The principal address of Raymond James & Associates, Inc. is 880 Carillon Parkway, St. Petersburg, Florida 33716. The principal address of Keefe, Bruyette & Woods, Inc. is 787 Seventh Avenue, Fourth Floor, New York, New York 10019. The principal address of JMP Securities LLC is 600 Montgomery Street, Tenth Floor, San Francisco, California 94111. The principal address of BB&T Capital Markets, a division of BB&T Securities, LLC is 901 East Byrd Street, Ste. 300, Richmond Virginia 23219. The principal address of Wunderlich Securities, Inc. is 6000 Poplar Avenue, Suite 150, Memphis, Tennessee 38119. The principal address of Janney Montgomery Scott LLC is 1717 Arch Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP, Washington, DC. Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for the underwriters by Fried, Frank, Harris, Shriver & Jacobson LLP, New York, NY.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2014 and 2013 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2014 and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting (which is included in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting) as of December 31, 2014 included in this prospectus supplement have been so included in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act, with respect to our securities offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. The registration statement contains additional information about us and our securities being offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

We file annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Exchange Act. You may inspect and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information, as well as the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement and accompanying prospectus form a part and the related exhibits and schedules, at the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549-0102. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 202-551-8090. The SEC maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information filed electronically by us with the SEC which are available on the SEC's Internet website at <http://www.sec.gov>. Copies of these reports, proxy and information statements and other information may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following E-mail address: publicinfo@sec.gov, or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Section, Washington, D.C. 20549-0102.

S-121

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	S-123
<u>Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2014 and 2013</u>	S-124
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three years ended December 31, 2014</u>	S-126
<u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the three years ended December 31, 2014</u>	S-127
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the three years ended December 31, 2014</u>	S-128
<u>Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2014</u>	S-129
<u>Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2013</u>	S-148
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	S-165
<u>Schedule of Investments in and Advances to Affiliates</u>	S-204

S-122

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To Board of Directors and Shareholders of

Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated statement of assets and liabilities, including the consolidated schedule of investments, and the related consolidated statements of operations, of changes in net assets, and of cash flows present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and its subsidiaries at December 31, 2014 and 2013, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2014 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. In addition, in our opinion, the financial statement schedule listed in the accompanying index presents fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein when read in conjunction with the related consolidated financial statements. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2014, based on criteria established in *Internal Control Integrated Framework* 2013 issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO 2013). The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements and financial statement schedule, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements, on the financial statement schedule, and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our integrated audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. Our procedures included confirmation of securities at December 31, 2014 by correspondence with the custodian, borrowers and brokers, and where replies were not received, we performed other auditing procedures. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

San Francisco, CA

March 2, 2015

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES****(in thousands, except per share data)**

	December 31, 2014	December 31, 2013
Assets		
Investments:		
Non-control/Non-affiliate investments (cost of \$1,019,799 and \$891,059, respectively)	\$ 1,012,738	\$ 899,314
Affiliate investments (cost of \$15,538 and \$15,238, respectively)	7,999	10,981
Total investments, at value (cost of \$1,035,337 and \$906,297, respectively)	1,020,737	910,295
Cash and cash equivalents	227,116	268,368
Restricted cash	12,660	6,271
Interest receivable	9,453	8,962
Other assets	29,257	27,819
Total assets	\$ 1,299,223	\$ 1,221,715
Liabilities		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 14,101	\$ 14,268
Long-term Liabilities (Convertible Senior Notes)	17,345	72,519
2017 Asset-Backed Notes	16,049	89,557
2021 Asset-Backed Notes	129,300	
2019 Notes	170,364	170,364
2024 Notes	103,000	
Long-term SBA Debentures	190,200	225,000
Total liabilities	\$ 640,359	\$ 571,708
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 10)		
Net assets consist of:		
Common stock, par value	65	62
Capital in excess of par value	657,233	656,594
Unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	(17,076)	3,598
Accumulated realized gains (losses) on investments	14,079	(15,240)
Undistributed net investment income	4,563	4,993
Total net assets	\$ 658,864	\$ 650,007
Total liabilities and net assets	\$ 1,299,223	\$ 1,221,715
Shares of common stock outstanding (\$0.001 par value, 100,000,000 authorized)	64,715	61,837
Net asset value per share	\$ 10.18	\$ 10.51

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

The following table presents the assets and liabilities of our consolidated securitization trusts for the asset-backed notes (see Note 4), which are variable interest entities (VIE). The assets of our securitization VIEs can only be used to settle obligations of our consolidated securitization VIEs, these liabilities are only the obligations of our consolidated securitization VIEs, and the creditors (or beneficial interest holders) do not have recourse to our general credit. These assets and liabilities are included in the Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities above.

(Dollars in thousands)	December 31, 2014	December 31, 2013
Assets		
Restricted Cash	\$ 12,660	\$ 6,271
Total investments, at value (cost of \$296,314 and \$166,513, respectively)	291,464	165,445
Total assets	\$ 304,124	\$ 171,716
Liabilities		
Asset-Backed Notes	\$ 145,349	\$ 89,557
Total liabilities	\$ 145,349	\$ 89,557

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

(in thousands, except per share data)

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Investment income:			
Interest income			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	\$ 124,776	\$ 121,302	\$ 85,258
Affiliate investments	1,842	2,369	2,345
Total interest income	126,618	123,671	87,603
Fees			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	17,013	16,016	9,897
Affiliate investments	34	26	20
Total fees	17,047	16,042	9,917
Total investment income	143,665	139,713	97,520
Operating expenses:			
Interest	28,041	30,334	19,835
Loan fees	5,919	4,807	3,917
General and administrative	10,209	9,354	8,108
Employee Compensation:			
Compensation and benefits	16,604	16,179	13,326
Stock-based compensation	9,561	5,974	4,227
Total employee compensation	26,165	22,153	17,553
Total operating expenses	70,334	66,648	49,413
Loss on debt extinguishment (Long-term Liabilities - Convertible Senior Notes)	(1,581)		
Net investment income	71,750	73,065	48,107
Net realized gain on investments			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	20,112	14,836	3,168
Total net realized gain on investments	20,112	14,836	3,168
Net increase in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	(17,392)	12,370	(2,448)
Affiliate investments	(3,282)	(825)	(2,068)
Total net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	(20,674)	11,545	(4,516)
Total net realized and unrealized gain (loss)	(562)	26,381	(1,348)
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 71,188	\$ 99,446	\$ 46,759

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Net investment income before investment gains and losses per common share:			
Basic	\$ 1.13	\$ 1.22	\$ 0.96
Change in net assets resulting from operations per common share:			
Basic	\$ 1.12	\$ 1.67	\$ 0.93
Diluted	\$ 1.10	\$ 1.63	\$ 0.93
Weighted average shares outstanding			
Basic	61,862	58,838	49,068
Diluted	63,225	60,292	49,156
Dividends declared per common share:			
Basic	\$ 1.24	\$ 1.11	\$ 0.95
	See notes to consolidated financial statements.		

S-126

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS

(dollars and shares in thousands)

	Common Stock		Capital in excess of par value	Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation) on Investments	Accumulated Realized Gains (Losses) on Investments	Undistributed net investment income/ (Distributions in excess of investment income)	Provision for Income Taxes on Investment Gains	Net Assets
	Shares	Par Value						
Balance at December 31, 2011	43,853	\$ 44	\$ 484,244	\$ (3,431)	\$ (43,042)	\$ (6,432)	\$ (342)	\$ 431,041
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations				(4,516)	3,168	48,107		46,759
Issuance of common stock	578	1	3,287					3,288
Issuance of common stock under restricted stock plan	505							
Issuance of common stock as stock dividend	219		2,305					2,305
Retired shares from net issuance	(330)		(4,625)					(4,625)
Public Offering	8,100	8	80,872					80,880
Dividends declared						(47,983)		(47,983)
Stock-based compensation			4,303					4,303
Tax Reclassification of stockholders' equity in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles			(5,878)		2,958	2,920		
Balance at December 31, 2012	52,925	\$ 53	\$ 564,508	\$ (7,947)	\$ (36,916)	\$ (3,388)	\$ (342)	\$ 515,968
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations		\$	\$	\$ 11,545	\$ 14,836	\$ 73,065	\$	\$ 99,446
Issuance of common stock	2,019	2	25,245					25,247
Issuance of common stock under restricted stock plan	423	1	(1)					
Issuance of common stock as stock dividend	159		2,201					2,201
Retired shares from net issuance	(1,739)	(2)	(27,990)					(27,992)
Public Offering	8,050	8	95,529					95,537
Dividends declared						(66,454)		(66,454)
Stock-based compensation			6,054					6,054
Tax Reclassification of stockholders' equity in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles			(8,952)		6,840	2,112		
Balance at December 31, 2013	61,837	\$ 62	\$ 656,594	\$ 3,598	\$ (15,240)	\$ 5,335	\$ (342)	\$ 650,007
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations		\$	\$	\$ (20,674)	\$ 20,112	\$ 71,750	\$	\$ 71,188
Issuance of common stock	354		3,955					3,955
Issuance of common stock under restricted stock plan	593	1	(1)					
Issuance of common stock as stock dividend	97		1,485					1,485

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Retired shares from net issuance	(277)		(7,856)				(7,856)
Public offering	2,111	2	9,007				9,009
Dividends declared						(78,562)	(78,562)
Stock-based compensation			9,638				9,638
Tax Reclassification of stockholders' equity in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles			(15,589)		9,207	6,382	
Balance at December 31, 2014	64,715	\$ 65	\$ 657,233	\$ (17,076)	\$ 14,079	\$ 4,905	\$ (342) \$ 658,864

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-127

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS****(in thousands)**

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 71,188	\$ 99,446	\$ 46,759
Adjustments to reconcile net increase in net assets resulting from operations to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Purchase of investments	(623,232)	(487,558)	(507,098)
Principal and fee payments received on investments	503,003	477,535	245,777
Proceeds from the sale of investments	33,432	44,832	25,948
Net unrealized depreciation (appreciation) on investments	20,674	(11,545)	4,516
Net realized gain on investments	(20,112)	(14,836)	(3,048)
Accretion of paid-in-kind principal	(2,549)	(3,103)	(1,400)
Accretion of loan discounts	(9,792)	(6,652)	(5,441)
Accretion of loan discount on Convertible Senior Notes	843	1,083	1,083
Loss on debt extinguishment (Long-term Liabilities - Convertible Senior Notes)	1,581		
Payment of loan discount on Convertible Senior Notes	(4,195)		
Accretion of loan exit fees	(11,541)	(9,251)	(3,986)
Change in deferred loan origination revenue	(281)	1,409	2,301
Unearned fees related to unfunded commitments	(6,426)	(3,087)	(1,900)
Amortization of debt fees and issuance costs	5,256	4,044	1,560
Depreciation	266	252	289
Stock-based compensation and amortization of restricted stock grants	9,638	6,054	4,303
Change in operating assets and liabilities:			
Interest and fees receivable	(490)	672	(3,815)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	7,518	2,488	(988)
Accounts payable	271	54	279
Accrued liabilities	(1,583)	1,757	926
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	(26,531)	103,594	(193,935)
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Purchases of capital equipment	(190)	(311)	(87)
Reduction of (investment in) restricted cash	(6,389)	(6,271)	
Other long-term assets	25		
Net cash (used in) investing activities	(6,554)	(6,582)	(87)
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Proceeds from issuance (repurchase of employee shares due to restricted stock vesting) of common stock, net ⁽¹⁾	5,936	92,376	79,647
Dividends paid	(77,076)	(64,252)	(45,678)
Issuance of 2019 Notes Payable			170,365
Issuance of 2024 Notes Payable	103,000		
Issuance of 2017 Asset-Backed Notes			129,300
Issuance of 2021 Asset-Backed Notes	129,300		
Repayments of 2017 Asset-Backed Notes	(73,508)	(39,743)	
Repayments of Long-Term SBA Debentures	(34,800)		
Borrowings of credit facilities			64,000
Repayments of credit facilities			(74,228)
Cash paid for debt issuance costs	(6,669)		(10,864)
Cash Paid for redemption of Convertible Senior Notes	(53,131)		
Fees paid for credit facilities and debentures	(1,219)	(19)	

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(8,167)	(11,638)	312,542
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(41,252)	85,374	118,520
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	268,368	182,994	64,474
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 227,116	\$ 268,368	\$ 182,994
Supplemental non-cash investing and financing activities:			
Interest paid	\$ 25,738	\$ 25,245	\$ 18,928
Income taxes paid	\$ 133	\$ 85	\$ 44
Dividends Reinvested	\$ 1,485	\$ 2,201	\$ 2,305
Paid-in-Kind Principal	\$ 2,699	\$ 1,153	\$ 115

- (1) Net issuance of employee shares due to restricted stock vesting equals \$3,901, \$2,744, and \$1,341 for the years ended December 31, 2014, December 31, 2013, and December 31, 2012, respectively.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-128

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.****CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2014****(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment⁽¹⁾	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost⁽²⁾	Value⁽³⁾	
Debt Investments								
Biotechnology Tools								
1-5 Years Maturity								
Labcyte, Inc. ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹²⁾⁽¹³⁾	Biotechnology Tools	Senior Secured	June 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 6.70% or Floor rate of 9.95%	\$ 2,695	\$ 2,869	\$ 2,869	
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						2,869	2,869	
Subtotal: Biotechnology Tools (0.44%)*						2,869	2,869	
Communications & Networking								
1-5 Years Maturity								
OpenPeak, Inc. ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹²⁾	Communications & Networking	Senior Secured	April 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 8.75% or Floor rate of 12.00%	\$ 12,889	13,193	13,193	
SkyCross, Inc. ⁽¹²⁾⁽¹³⁾	Communications & Networking	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 9.70% or Floor rate of 12.95%	\$ 22,000	21,580	20,149	
Spring Mobile Solutions, Inc. ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹²⁾	Communications & Networking	Senior Secured	November 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 18,840	18,928	19,116	
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						53,701	52,458	
Subtotal: Communications & Networking (7.96%)*						53,701	52,458	
Consumer & Business Products								
1-5 Years Maturity								
Antenna79 (p.k.a. Pong Research Corporation) ⁽¹²⁾⁽¹³⁾	Consumer & Business Products	Senior Secured	December 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 5,000	4,912	4,884	
	Consumer & Business Products	Senior Secured	June 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 216	89	89	
Total Antenna79 (p.k.a. Pong Research Corporation)						\$ 5,216	5,001	4,973
Fluc, Inc. ⁽⁸⁾	Consumer & Business Products	Convertible Senior Note	March 2017	Interest rate FIXED 4.00%	\$ 100	100	100	
IronPlanet, Inc. ⁽¹²⁾	Consumer & Business Products	Senior Secured	November 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.20% or Floor rate of 9.45%	\$ 37,500	36,345	36,345	
The Neat Company ⁽¹¹⁾⁽¹²⁾⁽¹³⁾	Consumer & Business Products	Senior Secured	September 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75% or Floor rate of	\$ 20,061	19,422	19,422	

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

11.00%, PIK Interest 1.00%

Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						60,868	60,840
Subtotal: Consumer & Business Products (9.23%)*						60,868	60,840

Drug Delivery

Under 1 Year Maturity

Revanche Therapeutics, Inc. (10)(12)	Drug Delivery	Senior	March 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 6.60% or Floor rate of 9.85%		\$ 2,098	2,458	2,458
		Secured						

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-129

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS

December 31, 2014

(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment ⁽¹⁾	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost ⁽²⁾	Value ⁽³⁾
	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	March 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 6.60% or Floor rate of 9.85%	\$ 210	\$ 246	\$ 246
Total Revance Therapeutics, Inc.					\$ 2,308	2,704	2,704
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						2,704	2,704
1-5 Years Maturity							
AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ⁽⁹⁾⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹²⁾⁽¹³⁾	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 3.85% or Floor rate of 9.10%	\$ 25,000	24,831	24,969
BIND Therapeutics, Inc. ⁽¹²⁾⁽¹³⁾	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	September 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 7.00% or Floor rate of 10.25%	\$ 3,274	3,343	3,228
BioQuiddity Incorporated ⁽¹²⁾	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 7,500	7,439	7,439
Celator Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹²⁾	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	June 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.50% or Floor rate of 9.75%	\$		